



# AGENDA

## RĀRANGI TAKE

NOTICE OF THE TRIENNIAL MEETING OF

# COUNCIL

to be held on  
**Thursday 24 October 2019**  
commencing at **9.00 am**  
in the Council Chambers  
36 Weld Street, Hokitika



# Council Vision:

*We work with the people of Westland to grow and protect our communities, our economy and our unique natural environment.*

## Purpose:

The Council is required to give effect to the purpose of local government as prescribed by section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002. That purpose is:

- (a) To enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities; and
- (b) To promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

### **1. KARAKIA TĪMATANGA OPENING KARAKIA**

Kia hora te marino  
Kia whakapapa pounamu te moana  
Hei hurahai mā tātou  
I te rangi nei  
Aroha atu, aroha mai  
Tātou i a tātou katoa  
Hui e! Tāiki e!

May peace be widespread  
May the sea be like greenstone  
A pathway for us all this day  
Give love receive love  
Let us show respect for each other  
Bind us all together!

### **2. ADDRESS BY CHIEF EXECUTIVE (10 mins)**

### **3. MAKING AND ATTESTATION OF DECLARATION OF MAYOR AND MEMBERS** (Pages 4-7)

### **4. ADDRESS BY MAYOR AND COUNCILLORS (3 mins each)**

*Adjourn for Council and individual photos, followed by morning tea.*

### **5. VOTING SYSTEM FOR CERTAIN APPOINTMENTS** (Pages 8-10)

<b>6. ELECTION OF DEPUTY MAYOR</b>	(Pages 11-12)
<b>7. STANDING ORDERS</b>	(Pages 13-178)
<b>8. CODE OF CONDUCT</b>	(Pages 179-224)
<b>9. DECLARATIONS (CONFLICTS) OF INTEREST</b>	(Pages 225-227)
<b>10. LEGISLATION AFFECTING MEMBERS</b>	(Pages 228-233)
<b>11. STRUCTURE OF COUNCIL COMMITTEES</b>	(Pages 234-254)
<b>12. ELECTED MEMBERS REMUNERATION</b>	(Pages 255-258)
<b>13. PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF MEETINGS FOR NOVEMBER/DECEMBER 2019</b>	(Pages 259-261)

*Lunch at 1.00 pm*

Date of Extraordinary Council Meeting – 31 October 2019 at 3.00 pm  
to Adopt the Annual Report

# Report



**DATE:** 24 October 2019  
**TO:** Mayor and Councillors  
**FROM:** Chief Executive

---

## **MAKING AND ATTESTING OF DECLARATION OF THE MAYOR AND MEMBERS**

### **1 SUMMARY**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to describe the process for receiving the declarations of the Mayor and Councillors.
- 1.2 The first meeting of the Council following the 2019 triennial elections will be opened by the Chief Executive, Mr Simon Bastion, in the Chair. The Chief Executive will receive and witness the oral declaration of His Worship the Mayor (Attachment 1)
- 1.3 Mayor Smith will then assume the Chair and receive the oral declarations of the Councillors (Attachment 2) which will be witnessed by the Mayor and Chief Executive.
- 1.4 Council seeks to meet its obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and the achievement of the District Vision adopted by the Council in May 2018, which are set out in the Long Term Plan 2018-28. These are stated on Page 2 of this agenda.
- 1.5 This report concludes by recommending that the report “Making and Attesting of Declaration of the Mayor” is received.

### **2 BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 Schedule 7, Part 1, Clause 21(4) of the Local Government Act 2002 states:

*“(The chief executive (or, in the absence of the chief executive, a nominee of that officer) must chair the meeting until the chairperson has been made and attested the declaration required under clause 14”*

2.2 Schedule 7, Part 1, Clause 14 of the Local Government Act states:

- “(1) A person may not act as a member of a local authority until –*
- (a) That person has, at a meeting of the local authority following the election of that person, made an oral declaration in the form set out in subclause (3); and*
  - (b) A written version of the declaration has been attested as provided under subclause (2)*
- (2) The written declaration must be signed by the member and witnesses by - ...*
- (b) the mayor, or...*
  - (d) the chief executive of the local authority; or*
  - (e) in the absence of the chief executive, some other officer appointed by the chief executive.”*

### 3 RECOMMENDATION(S)

- A) **THAT** the report “Making and Attesting Declaration of the Mayor” is received.

**Simon Bastion**  
**Chief Executive**

**Attachment 1:** Declaration by the Mayor

**Attachment 2:** Declaration by Members

**Declaration by the Mayor**

“I, (full name), declare that I will faithfully and impartially, and according to the best of my skill and judgement, execute and perform, in the best interests of the Westland District, the powers, authorities, and duties vested in, or imposed upon, me as Mayor of the Westland District Council by virtue of the Local Government Act 2001, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other Act”.

**Declaration by Members**

“I, (full name), declare that I will faithfully and impartially, and according to the best of my skill and judgement, execute and perform, in the best interests of the Westland District, the powers, authorities, and duties vested in, or imposed upon, me as Member of the Westland District Council by virtue of the Local Government Act 2001, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other Act”.

# Report



**DATE:** 24 October 2019  
**TO:** Mayor and Councillors  
**FROM:** Chief Executive

---

## VOTING SYSTEMS FOR CERTAIN APPOINTMENTS

### **1 SUMMARY**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to inform Council of the process for the election or appointment of the deputy mayor, the chairperson and deputy chairperson of a committee, and a representative of a local authority.
- 1.2 Council seeks to meet its obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and the achievement of the District Vision adopted by the Council in May 2018, which are set out in the Long Term Plan 2018-28. These are stated on Page 2 of this agenda.
- 1.3 This report concludes by recommending that Council receives the report “Voting Systems for Certain Appointments”, and utilises System A as provided for by the Local Government Act 2002, for the election and appointment of the deputy mayor, chairpersons and deputy chairpersons of committees, and representatives of Council to other positions.

### **2 BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 Clause 24 (3) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires that every act or question coming before a local authority must be done or decided by open voting. Council is not permitted to hold a secret ballot to determine appointments to any position or positions.
- 2.2 Section 41A (3) of the Local Government Act 2002 empowers the Mayor:
  - a) To appoint a deputy mayor
  - b) To establish committees of the territorial authority
  - c) To appoint the chairperson of each committee established under paragraph (b), and, for that purpose, a mayor –

- i. May make the appointment before the other members of the committee are determined; and
- ii. May appoint himself or herself.

2.3 It is the Mayor's prerogative as to whether he exercises his right of appointment. Should His Worship decline to exercise that option for any one, or all, of the above appointments, then Clause 25 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act would apply.

2.4 Clause 25 of Schedule 7 gives two systems for:

- a) The election or appointment of the deputy mayor; and
- b) The election or appointment of the chairperson and deputy chairperson of a committee; and
- c) The election or appointment of a representative of a local authority.

2.5 The two systems specified in the Act are defined as **System A and System B**.

#### 2.6 **System A**

- a) Provides that a person is elected or appointed if he or she receives the vote of a majority of the members of the local authority present and voting; and
- b) Has the following characteristics:
  - i. There is a first round of voting for all candidates; and
  - ii. If no candidate is successful in getting a majority in that round, there is a second round of voting from which the candidate with the fewest votes in the first round is excluded; and
  - iii. If no candidate is successful in the second round, there is a third, and if necessary subsequent, rounds of voting from which, each time, the candidate with the fewest votes in the previous round is excluded; and
  - iv. In any round of voting, if two (2) or more candidates tie for the lowest number of votes, the person excluded from the next round is resolved by lot.

#### 2.7 **System B**

- a) Provides that a person is elected or appointed if he or she receives more votes than any other candidate; and

b) Has the following characteristics:

- i. There is only one (1) round of voting; and
- ii. If two (2) or more candidates tie for the most votes, the tie is resolved by lot.

2.8 There is no casting vote in these situation, as Clause 25 provides for any ties to be resolved by lot.

2.9 System A provides greater scope for members to express their preferences.

### 3 RECOMMENDATION(S)

A) **THAT** the report “Voting Systems for Certain Appointments” be received.

B) **THAT** for the election or appointment of the deputy mayor, chairpersons and deputy chairpersons of committees, and the appointment of representatives of Council to other positions, the Council use **System A**, as provided for by the Local Government Act 2002.

C) **THAT** the Council note that the Mayor has no casting vote in respect to the election or appointment of the deputy mayor, chairpersons and deputy chairpersons of committees, and the appointment of representatives of Council to other positions.

**Simon Bastion**  
**Chief Executive**

# Report



**DATE:** 24 October 2019  
**TO:** Mayor and Councillors  
**FROM:** Chief Executive

---

## **ELECTION OF DEPUTY MAYOR**

### **1 SUMMARY**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to inform Council of the requirement to elect a Deputy Mayor under Clause 17 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act).
- 1.2 Council seeks to meet its obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and the achievement of the District Vision adopted by the Council in May 2018, which are set out in the Long Term Plan 2018-28. These are stated on Page 2 of this agenda.
- 1.3 This report concludes by recommending that Council receives the “Election of Deputy Mayor” report.

### **2 BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 Section 41A of the Local Government Act 2002 empowers the Mayor to appoint the Deputy Mayor.
- 2.2 It is the Mayor’s prerogative as to whether he exercises this right of appointment. Should His Worship decline to exercise that option, then System A or System B as previously advised would be utilised as the voting system for the election or appointment of a Deputy Mayor.
- 2.3 The following extracts from Clause 17 of Schedule 7 of the Act relate to the election and functions of the deputy mayor:

*(1) A territorial authority must elect (1) one of its members to be its deputy mayor in accordance with Clause 25*

*(2) The deputy mayor must perform all the responsibilities and duties, and may exercise all the powers of the mayor –*

*a) With the consent of the mayor, at any time during the temporary absence of the mayor*

*b) Without that consent, at any time while the mayor is prevented by illness or other cause from performing the responsibilities and duties, or exercising the powers, of his or her office*

*c) While there is a vacancy in the office of the mayor*

*(3) In the absence of proof to the contrary, a deputy mayor acting as mayor is presumed to have the authority to do so.*

*(4) A deputy mayor continues to hold his or her office as deputy mayor, so long as he or she continues to be a member of the territorial authority, until the election of his or her successor.*

### **3 CURRENT SITUATION**

3.1 The Mayor is required to elect one of its members to be Deputy Mayor

### **4 RECOMMENDATION(S)**

A) **THAT** the report “Election of Deputy Mayor” is received.

B) **THAT** Council note that His Worship the Mayor has appointed Councillor Carruthers as Deputy Mayor.

**Simon Bastion**  
**Chief Executive**

# Report



**DATE:** 24 October 2019  
**TO:** Mayor and Councillors  
**FROM:** Chief Executive

---

## STANDING ORDERS

### 1 SUMMARY

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide Council information on the adoption of Standing Orders for the conduct of meeting of Council and its committees.
- 1.2 In accordance with Clause 27 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, a local authority must adopt a set of Standing Orders for the conduct of its meetings, and meetings of its committees. The Standing Orders must not contravene the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA), or any other Act.
- 1.3 A local authority or committee may temporarily suspend standing orders during a meeting by a vote of not less than 75% of the members present and voting, and the reason for the suspension must be stated in the resolution of suspension.
- 1.4 Council seeks to meet its obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and the achievement of the District Vision adopted by the Council in May 2018, which are set out in the Long Term Plan 2018-28. These are stated on Page 2 of this agenda.
- 1.5 This report concludes by recommending that Council receive the report "Standing Orders", and that Council adopt the amended Westland District Council Standing Orders.

### 2 BACKGROUND

- 2.1 Westland District Council's current Standing Orders, as prescribed in the NZS Model Standing Orders 9202:3003, were adopted following the 2016 Triennial Election.

2.2 The following amendments were adopted and incorporated in the Westland District Council Standing Orders.

- **9.1 Preparation of the agenda**

The Mayor will set the agenda in consultation with the Chief Executive who will prepare it. The agenda is to include all known items listed with information on the terms of business to be brought before the meeting including the names of the relevant members.

- **15 Public Forums**

Council at its meeting on 15 December 2016 resolved that the requirement for a public forum section of the meeting be removed from the Standing Orders with Council retaining the discretion to reinstate as required.

- **19.3 Chairperson has a casting vote**

The Mayor, Chairperson or any other person presiding at a meeting has a deliberative vote only.

### 3 CURRENT SITUATION

3.1 The NZS Model Standing Orders are reviewed by Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) prior to the commencement of a triennial term to incorporate any amendments to legislation, or new processes.

3.2 The 2019 edition of the LGNZ Standing Orders contains a number of amendments and optional provisions.

3.3 Where any new discretionary options are presented, members of Council must be given the opportunity to determine which options to include, prior to adoption of Standing Orders.

3.4 The attached Westland District Council Standing Orders have been marked up to show the 2019 amendments (green) from the LGNZ review, and the 2016 amendments made to the Standing Orders by Council (yellow) and previously detailed in this report under the summary section.

3.5 A summary of the 2019 amendments made by LGNZ are as follows:

- **New Definitions**

- emergency meeting,
- internet site,
- lawfully excluded,

- leave of absence,
  - present at the meeting to constitute a quorum,
  - public notice, and
  - qualified privilege.
- **7.6 Membership of Mayor** – highlighting mayor’s membership of every committee, unless specifically excluded by legislation. s.41A S(5), LGA 2002.
- **8.5 Emergency meetings may be called** - new clause detailing when a meeting can be called and by whom.
- **8.6 Process for calling an emergency meeting** - new clause defining process for calling an emergency meeting.
- **8.7 Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meetings**, inclusion of the word “emergency”.
- **13.4 Apologies** - additional wording “Members may be recorded as absent on council business where their absence is a result of a commitment made on behalf of the council.
- **13.7 Right to attend by audio or audio visual link** - additional wording “(and members of the public for the purpose of a deputation approved by the Chairperson)”.
- **14.2 Other meetings** - change in heading title only.
- **20.2 Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct** - change in heading title only.
- **21.1 Chairperson may exercise discretion** - additional wording “or when a chair can accept a procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate”.
- **23.6 Chairperson may recommend amendment** - new clause, enabling chairperson when moving the adoption of a recommendation from a committee or subcommittee to Council, to include an amendment in the motion.
- **25.1 Procedural motions must be taken immediately** – additional wording “A procedural motion to close or adjourn debate can be taken

after two speakers have spoken for the motion and two against or; in the chairperson’s opinion, it is reasonable to accept the closure motion.”

- **29 Keeping a Record** – new section.
- **29.1 Maintaining accurate records** – specifying requirement to create and maintain full and accurate records.
- **29.2 Method for maintaining records** – specifying how records are to be stored.
- **29.3 Inspection** – specifying availability of records to public.

3.6 The inclusion of amendments to 13.4, 13.7, 21.1, 23.6 and 25.1 are at the discretion of Council. The remaining amendments are as prescribed by legislation such as the Local Government Act 2002, or the Public Records Act 2005.

#### 4 OPTIONS

4.1 Council is required under Clause 27 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, to adopt a set of Standing Orders.

4.2 There are three options for consideration.

**Option 1** – The adoption of the Amended Westland District Council Standing Orders, following determination of discretionary items.

**Option 2** – The adoption of the current Westland District Council Standing Orders, without amendments.

**Option 3** – The adoption of the revised LGNZ Template without amendment as the Westland District Council Standing Orders.

#### 5 SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

5.1 Council is required under Clause 27 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, to adopt a set of Standing Orders

5.2 This is not a matter of significance that requires engagement or public consultation with other parties under Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy.

## 6 ASSESSMENT OF OPTIONS (INCLUDING FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS)

- 6.1 **Option 1** – The adoption of the Amended Westland District Council Standing Orders, following determination of discretionary items.

This option ensures the Westland District Council Standing Orders reflect LGNZ amendments that take account of processes and procedures prescribed within legislation, while also enabling Council to determine inclusion and/or amendments to discretionary clauses.

- 6.2 **Option 2** – The adoption of the *current* Westland District Council Standing Orders, without amendments.

This option would lead to Council conducting its meeting processes under the limitations of the 2016 Standing Orders.

- 6.3 **Option 3** – The adoption of the revised LGNZ Template for Standing Orders ensures Council incorporates all legislative requirements in its meeting processes without amendment.

## 7 PREFERRED OPTION(S) AND REASONS

- 7.1 **Option 1** – The adoption of the Amended Westland District Council Standing Orders, following determination of discretionary items, is the **preferred option**.

- 7.2 Adoption of the Amended Westland District Council provides a means of updating Standing Orders to reflect LGNZ amendments, and making a determination on any discretionary clauses that Council may choose to include, exclude, or make any amendment to.

## 8 RECOMMENDATION(S)

- A) **THAT** the report “Standing Orders” is received.
- B) **THAT** Council adopt the Westland District Council Standing Orders as provided for under Option 1.

**Simon Bastion**  
**Chief Executive**

**Appendix 1:** Amended – Westland District Council Standing Orders.

**Appendix 2:** LGNZ Standing Orders Template



# Westland District Council

## Standing Orders

Adopted by Westland District Council

On (Date TBA)

## Preface

Standing orders contain rules for the conduct of the proceedings of local authorities, committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies, and local and community boards. Their purpose is to enable local authorities to exercise their decision-making responsibilities in a transparent, inclusive and lawful manner.

In doing so the application of standing orders contributes to greater public confidence in the quality of local governance and democracy in general.

These standing orders have been designed specifically for local authorities, their committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies, and local and community boards. They fulfil the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 with regard to the conduct of meetings.

It is mandatory that councils adopt standing order for the conduct of their meetings and the meetings of any subordinate bodies, such as committees and subcommittees (see cl. 27 Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002).

For clarity's sake whenever a question about the interpretation or application of these standing orders is raised, particularly where a matter might not be directly provided for, it is the responsibility of the Chairperson of each meeting to make a ruling.

All members of a local authority must abide by standing orders.

### *Copyright Notice:*

The Westland District Council (**Council**) has been granted a royalty-free, non-exclusive, non-transferable and revocable licence to:

- amend the standing orders (**Amended Standing Orders**) so that they are suitable for the Council's specific context and needs;
- copy the Amended Standing Orders for use by the Council's employees and elected members and the public; and
- place the Amended Standing Orders on the Council or public website.

The Council will not supply or make available to any third party a copy of the Guide, the Standing Orders or the Amended Standing Orders other than as permitted by this licence. All other rights are reserved by LGNZ, the copyright owner, under the Copyright Act 1994. Any request to use the standing orders for purposes other than those described above should be made directly to LGNZ.

LGNZ has made every reasonable effort to provide accurate information in this document, however it is not advice and we do not accept any responsibility for actions taken that may be based on reading it.

## Contents

<b>1. Introduction</b>	<b>10</b>
1.1 Principles	10
1.2 Statutory references	11
1.3 Acronyms	11
1.4 Application	11
<b>2. Definitions</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>General matters</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>3. Standing orders</b>	<b>16</b>
3.1 Obligation to adopt standing orders	16
3.2 Process for adoption and alteration of standing orders	16
3.3 Members must obey standing orders	16
3.4 Application of standing orders	16
3.5 Temporary suspension of standing orders	16
3.6 Quasi-judicial proceedings	17
3.7 Physical address of members	17
<b>4. Meetings</b>	<b>17</b>
4.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings	17
4.2 Meeting duration	17
4.3 Language	17
4.4 Webcasting meetings	18
4.5 First meeting (inaugural)	18
4.6 Requirements for the first meeting	18
<b>5. Appointments and elections</b>	<b>19</b>
5.1 Mayoral appointment of deputy Mayor, committee chairs and members	19
5.2 Council Discharge of a Mayoral Appointment	19
5.3 Establishment of committees by the Mayor	19
5.4 Elections of regional Chairpersons, deputy Mayors and deputy Chairpersons	20
5.5 Removal of a deputy Mayor	20
5.6 Voting system for chairs, deputy Mayors and committee chairs	20
<b>6. Delegations</b>	<b>21</b>
6.1 Limits on delegations	21
6.2 Committees may delegate	21
6.3 Use of delegated powers	22
6.4 Decisions made under delegated authority cannot be rescinded or amended	22
6.5 Committees and sub committees subject to the direction of the local authority	22
6.6 Duty to consider delegations to community boards	22

<b>7.</b>	<b>Committees</b>	<b>23</b>
7.1	Appointment of committees and subcommittees	23
7.2	Discharge or reconstitution of committees and subcommittees	23
7.3	Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members	23
7.4	Elected members on committees and subcommittees	23
7.5	Local authority may replace members if committee not discharged	24
7.6	Membership of Mayor	24
7.7	Decision not invalid despite irregularity in membership	24
7.8	Appointment of joint committees	24
7.9	Status of joint committees	25
7.10	Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee	25
	<b>Pre-meeting</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>8.</b>	<b>Giving notice</b>	<b>26</b>
8.1	Public notice – ordinary meetings	26
8.2	Notice to members - ordinary meetings	26
8.3	Extraordinary meeting may be called	26
8.4	Notice to members - extraordinary meetings	26
8.5	Emergency meetings may be called	27
8.6	Process for calling an emergency meeting	27
8.7	Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meetings	27
8.8	Meetings not invalid	27
8.9	Resolutions passed at an extraordinary meeting	28
8.10	Meeting schedules	28
8.11	Non-receipt of notice to members	28
8.12	Meeting cancellations	28
<b>9.</b>	<b>Meeting agenda</b>	<b>29</b>
9.1	Preparation of the agenda	29
9.2	Process for raising matters for a decision	29
9.3	Chief executive may delay or refuse request	29
9.4	Order of business	29
9.5	Chairperson’s recommendation	29
9.6	Chairperson’s report	29
9.7	Public availability of the agenda	30
9.8	Public inspection of agenda	30
9.9	Withdrawal of agenda items	30
9.10	Distribution of the agenda	30
9.11	Status of agenda	30

9.12	Items of business not on the agenda which cannot be delayed	30
9.13	Discussion of minor matters not on the agenda	31
9.14	Public excluded business on the agenda	31
9.15	Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes	31
	<b>Meeting Procedures</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>10.</b>	<b>Opening and closing</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>11.</b>	<b>Quorum</b>	<b>32</b>
11.1	Council meetings	32
11.2	Committees and subcommittee meetings	32
11.3	Joint Committees	32
11.4	Requirement for a quorum	32
11.5	Meeting lapses where no quorum	33
11.6	Business from lapsed meetings	33
<b>12.</b>	<b>Public access and recording</b>	<b>33</b>
12.1	Meetings open to the public	33
12.2	Grounds for removing the public	33
12.3	Local authority may record meetings	33
12.4	Public may record meetings	33
<b>13.</b>	<b>Attendance</b>	<b>34</b>
13.1	Members right to attend meetings	34
13.2	Attendance when a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions	34
13.3	Leave of absence	34
13.4	Apologies	34
13.5	Recording apologies	35
13.6	Absent without leave	35
13.7	Right to attend by audio or audio visual link	35
13.8	Member's status: quorum	35
13.9	Member's status: voting	35
13.10	Chairperson's duties	35
13.11	Conditions for attending by audio or audio visual link	36
13.12	Request to attend by audio or audio visual link	36
13.13	Chairperson may terminate link	36
13.14	Giving or showing a document	37
13.15	Link failure	37
13.16	Confidentiality	37
<b>14.</b>	<b>Chairperson's role in meetings</b>	<b>37</b>
14.1	Council meetings	37

14.2	Other meetings	37
14.3	Addressing the Chairperson	38
14.4	Chairperson’s rulings	38
14.5	Chairperson standing	38
14.6	Member’s right to speak	38
14.7	Chairperson may prioritise speakers	38
<b>15.</b>	<b>Public Forums</b>	<b>38</b>
15.1	Time limits	38
15.2	Restrictions	38
15.3	Questions at public forums	38
15.4	No resolutions	38
<b>16.</b>	<b>Deputations</b>	<b>39</b>
16.1	Time limits	39
16.2	Restrictions	39
16.3	Questions of a deputation	39
16.4	Resolutions	39
<b>17.</b>	<b>Petitions</b>	<b>40</b>
17.1	Form of petitions	40
17.2	Petition presented by petitioner	40
17.3	Petition presented by member	40
<b>18.</b>	<b>Exclusion of public</b>	<b>40</b>
18.1	Motions and resolutions to exclude the public	40
18.2	Specified people may remain	41
18.3	Public excluded items	41
18.4	Non-disclosure of information	41
18.5	Release of information from public excluded session	42
<b>19.</b>	<b>Voting</b>	<b>42</b>
19.1	Decisions by majority vote	42
19.2	Open voting	42
19.3	Chairperson has a casting vote	42
19.4	Method of voting	42
19.5	Calling for a division	43
19.6	Request to have votes recorded	43
19.7	Members may abstain	43
<b>20.</b>	<b>Conduct</b>	<b>43</b>
20.1	Calling to order	43
20.2	Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct	43
20.3	Retractions and apologies	43

20.4	Disorderly conduct	44
20.5	Contempt	44
20.6	Removal from meeting	44
20.7	Financial conflicts of interests	44
20.8	Non-financial conflicts of interests	45
20.9	Qualified privilege for meeting proceedings	45
20.10	Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions	45
20.11	Electronic devices at meetings	45
<b>21.</b>	<b>General rules of debate</b>	<b>45</b>
21.1	Chairperson may exercise discretion	45
21.2	Time limits on speakers	46
21.3	Questions to staff	46
21.4	Questions of clarification	46
21.5	Members may speak only once	46
21.6	Limits on number of speakers	46
21.7	Secunder may reserve speech	46
21.8	Speaking only to relevant matters	47
21.9	Restating motions	47
21.10	Criticism of resolutions	47
21.11	Objecting to words	47
21.12	Right of reply	47
21.13	No other member may speak	47
21.14	Adjournment motions	48
21.15	Chairperson's acceptance of closure motions	48
<b>22.</b>	<b>General procedures for speaking and moving motions</b>	<b>48</b>
22.1	Options for speaking and moving	48
22.2	Option A	48
22.3	Option B	49
22.4	Option C	49
22.5	Procedure if no resolution reached	49
<b>23.</b>	<b>Motions and amendments</b>	<b>49</b>
23.1	Proposing and seconding motions	49
23.2	Motions in writing	50
23.3	Motions expressed in parts	50
23.4	Substituted motion	50
23.5	Amendments to be relevant and not direct negatives	50
23.6	Chairperson may recommend amendment	50
23.7	Foreshadowed amendments	50

23.8	Lost amendments	50
23.9	Carried amendments	51
23.10	Where a motion is lost	51
23.11	Withdrawal of motions and amendments	51
23.12	No speakers after reply or motion has been put	51
<b>24.</b>	<b>Revocation or alteration of resolutions</b>	<b>51</b>
24.1	Member may move revocation of a decision	51
24.2	Revocation must be made by the body responsible for the decision	52
24.3	Requirement to give notice	52
24.4	Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution	52
24.5	Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting	52
24.6	Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report	52
<b>25.</b>	<b>Procedural motions</b>	<b>53</b>
25.1	Procedural motions must be taken immediately	53
25.2	Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate	53
25.3	Voting on procedural motions	53
25.4	Debate on adjourned items	53
25.5	Remaining business at adjourned meetings	53
25.6	Business referred to the council, committee or local or community board	54
25.7	Other types of procedural motions	54
<b>26.</b>	<b>Points of order</b>	<b>54</b>
26.1	Members may raise points of order	54
26.2	Subjects for points of order	54
26.3	Contradictions	54
26.4	Point of order during division	54
26.5	Chairperson's decision on points of order	55
<b>27.</b>	<b>Notices of motion</b>	<b>55</b>
27.1	Notice of intended motion to be in writing	55
27.2	Refusal of notice of motion	55
27.3	Mover of notice of motion	55
27.4	Alteration of notice of motion	56
27.5	When notices of motion lapse	56
27.6	Referral of notices of motion	56
27.7	Repeat notices of motion	56
<b>28.</b>	<b>Minutes</b>	<b>56</b>
28.1	Minutes to be evidence of proceedings	56
28.2	Matters recorded in minutes	57
28.3	No discussion on minutes	57

28.4 Minutes of last meeting before election	57
<b>29. Keeping a record</b>	<b>58</b>
29.1 Maintaining accurate records	58
29.2 Method for maintaining records	58
29.3 Inspection	58
29.4 Inspection of public excluded matters	58
<b>Referenced documents</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>Appendix 1: Grounds to exclude the public</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Appendix 2: Sample resolution to exclude the public</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>Appendix 3: Motions and amendments (Option A)</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>Appendix 4: Motions and amendments (Option B)</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>Appendix 5: Motions and amendments (Option C)</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>Appendix 6: Table of procedural motions</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>Appendix 7: Webcasting protocols</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Appendix 8: Powers of a Chairperson</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>Appendix 9: Mayors' powers to appoint under s.41A</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>Appendix 10: Process for removing a Chairperson or deputy Mayor from office</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>Appendix 11: Workshops</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>Appendix 12: Sample order of business</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>Appendix 13: Process for raising matters for a decision</b>	<b>80</b>

# 1. Introduction

These standing orders have been prepared to enable the orderly conduct of local authority meetings. They incorporate the legislative provisions relating to meetings, decision making and transparency. They also include practical guidance on how meetings should operate so that statutory provisions are complied with and the spirit of the legislation fulfilled.

To assist elected members and officials the document is structured in three parts:

- Part 1 deals with general matters.
- Part 2 deals with pre-meeting procedures.
- Part 3 deals with meeting procedures.

The Appendix, which follows Part 3, provides templates and additional guidance for implementing provisions within the standing orders. Please note, the Appendix is an attachment to the standing orders and not part of the standing orders themselves, consequently amendments to the Appendix do not require the agreement of 75% of those present. In addition the 'Guide to Standing Orders' provides additional advice on the application of the standing orders and are also not part of the standing orders.

## 1.1 Principles

Standing orders are part of the framework of processes and procedures designed to ensure that our system of local democracy and in particular decision-making within local government is transparent and accountable. They are designed to give effect to the principles of good governance, which include that a local authority should:

- Conduct its business in an open, transparent and democratically accountable manner;
- Give effect to its identified priorities and desired outcomes in an efficient and effective manner;
- Make itself aware of, and have regard to, the views of all of its communities;
- Take account, when making decisions, of the diversity of the community, its interests and the interests of future communities as well;
- Ensure that any decisions made under these standing orders comply with the decision-making provisions of Part 6 of the LGA; and
- Ensure that decision-making procedures and practices meet the standards of natural justice.

These principles are reinforced by the requirement that all local authorities act so that "governance structures and processes are effective, open and transparent" (s. 39 LGA 2002).

## 1.2 Statutory references

The Standing Orders consist of statutory provisions about meetings along with guidance on how those provisions should be applied in practice. Where a statutory provision has been augmented with advice on how it might be implemented the advice (so as not to confuse it with the statutory obligation) is placed below the relevant legislative reference. In some cases the language in the statutory provision has been modernised for ease of interpretation or amended to ensure consistency with more recently enacted statutes.

It is important to note that statutory references in the standing orders apply throughout the period of a meeting, regardless of whether or not parts or all of the Standing Orders have been suspended. These provisions must also be carried through into any amendment of the standing orders that might be made. Please note, where it is employed the word 'must', unless otherwise stated, identifies a mandatory legislative requirement.

## 1.3 Acronyms

LGA 2002      Local Government Act 2002

LGOIMA      Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

LAMIA      Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

## 1.4 Application

For the removal of any doubt these standing orders do not apply to workshops or meetings of working parties and advisory groups unless specifically included in their terms of reference.

## 2. Definitions

**Adjournment** means a break in the proceedings of a meeting. A meeting, or discussion on a particular business item, may be adjourned for a brief period, or to another date and time.

**Advisory group** means a group of people convened by a local authority for the purpose of providing advice or information that is not a committee or subcommittee. These standing orders do not apply to such groups. This definition also applies to workshops, working parties, working group, panels, forums, portfolio groups, briefings and other similar bodies.

**Agenda** means the list of items for consideration at a meeting together with reports and other attachments relating to those items in the order in which they will be considered. It is also referred to as an 'order paper'.

**Amendment** means any change of proposed change to the original or substantive motion.

**Audio link** means facilities that enable audio communication between participants at a meeting when one or more of the participants is not physically present at the place of the meeting.

**Audio visual link** means facilities that enable audiovisual communication between participants at a meeting when one or more of them is not physically present at the place of the meeting.

**Chairperson** means the person presiding at a meeting – the presiding member.

**Chief executive** means the chief executive of a territorial authority or regional council appointed under section 42 of the LGA 2002, and includes, for the purposes of these standing orders, any other officer authorized by the chief executive.

**Clear working days** means the number of working days (business hours) prescribed in these standing orders for giving notice and excludes the date of the meeting and date on which the notice is served.

**Committee** includes, in relation to a local authority:

- (a) A committee comprising all the members of that authority;
- (b) A standing committee or special committee appointed by that authority;
- (c) A joint committee appointed under clause 30A of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002; and
- (d) Any subcommittee of a committee described in (a), (b) and (c) of this definition.

**Community board** means a community board established under s.49 of the LGA 2002.

**Contempt** means being disobedient to, or disrespectful of, the chair of a meeting, or disrespectful to any members, officers or the public.

**Council** means, in the context of these standing orders, the governing body of a local authority.

**Deputation** means a request from any person or group to make a presentation to the local authority which is approved by the Chairperson and which may be made in English, te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language.

**Electronic link** means both an audio and audio visual link.

**Emergency meeting** has the same meaning as defined in cl. 22A of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002.

**Extraordinary meeting** has the same meaning as defined in cl. 22 of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002.

**Foreshadowed motion** means a motion that a member indicates their intention to move once the debate on a current motion or amendment is concluded.

**Internet site** means, in relation to a local authority or other person or entity, an Internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, the local authority, person, or entity and to which the public has free access.

**Joint committee** means a committee in which the members are appointed by more than one local authority in accordance with clause 30A of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002.

**Karakia timatanga** means an opening prayer.

**Karakia whakamutunga** means a closing prayer.

**Lawfully excluded** means a member of a local authority who has been removed from a meeting due to behaviour that a Chairperson has ruled to be contempt.

**Leave of absence** means a pre-approved absence for a specified period of time consistent with the council policy should one be in place.

**Local authority** means in the context of these standing orders a regional council or territorial authority, as defined in s. 5 of the LGA 2002, which is named in these standing orders, and any subordinate decision-making bodies established by the local authority.

**Mayor** means the Mayor of a territorial authority elected under the Local Electoral Act 2001.

**Meeting** means any first, inaugural, ordinary, or extraordinary meeting of a local authority, subordinate decision-making bodies and any community or local board of the local authority convened under the provisions of LGOIMA.

**Member** means any person elected or appointed to the local authority.

**Mihi whakatau** means a brief welcome typically delivered by one person without any further formalities.

**Minutes** means the record of the proceedings of any meeting of the local authority.

**Motion** means a formal proposal to a meeting.

**Mover** means the member who initiates a motion.

**Newspaper** means a periodical publication published (whether in New Zealand or elsewhere) at intervals not exceeding 40 days, or any copy of, or part of any copy of, any such publications; and this includes every publication that at any time accompanies and is distributed along with any newspaper.

**Notice of motion** means a motion given in writing by a member in advance of a meeting in accordance with, and as provided for, in these standing orders.

**Open voting** means voting that is conducted openly and in a transparent manner (i.e. enables an observer to identify how a member has voted on an issue) and may be conducted by electronic means. The result of the vote must be announced immediately it has concluded. Secret ballots are specifically excluded.

**Order paper** means the list of items for consideration at a meeting together with reports and other attachments relating to those items set out in the order in which they will be considered. An order paper is also referred to as an agenda.

**Ordinary meeting** means any meeting, other than the first meeting, of a local authority publicly notified in accordance with sections 46(1) and (2) of LGOIMA.

**Petition** means a request to a local authority which contains at least 20 signatures.

**Powhiri** means a formal welcome involving a Karanga from the Tangata Whenua (the home people) followed by formal speech making. A Powhiri is generally used for formal occasions of the highest significance.

**Present at the meeting to constitute quorum** means the member is to be physically present in the room.

**Presiding member** means the person chairing a meeting.

**Procedural motion** means a motion that is used to control the way in which a motion or the meeting is managed as specified in standing orders 24.1 – 24.7.

**Public excluded information** refers to information which is currently before a public excluded session, is proposed to be considered at a public excluded session, or had previously been considered at a public excluded session and not yet been released as publicly available information. It includes:

- Any minutes (or portions of minutes) of public excluded sessions which have not been subsequently released by the local authority; and
- Any other information which has not been released by the local authority as publicly available information.

**Public excluded session**, also referred to as confidential or in-committee session, refers to those meetings or parts of meetings from which the public is excluded by the local authority as provided for in LGOIMA.

**Public forum** refers to a period set aside usually at the start of a meeting for the purpose of public input.

**Public notice** in relation to a notice given by a local authority, means one that is made publicly available, until any opportunity for review or appeal in relation to the matter notified has lapsed, on the local authority's Internet site. And in addition, is published in at least one daily newspaper circulating in the region or district of the local authority, or one or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation in that region or district which is at least equivalent to that of a daily newspaper circulating in that region or district.

**Publicly notified** means notified to members of the public by a notice contained in a newspaper circulating in the district of the local authority, or where there is no such newspaper, by notice displayed in a public place. The notice may also be replicated on a council's website.

**Qualified privilege** means the privilege conferred on member by s. 52 and s. 53 of LGOIMA.

**Quasi-judicial** means a meeting involving the consideration of issues requiring the evaluation of evidence, the assessment of legal argument and/or the application of legal principles.

**Quorum** means the minimum number of members required to be present in order to constitute a valid meeting.

**Regional Council Chairperson** means the member of the governing body of a regional council elected as Chairperson of that regional council under cl.25 Schedule 7 LGA 2002.

**Resolution** means a motion that has been adopted by the meeting.

**Right of reply** means the right of the mover of a motion to reply to those who have spoken to the motion. (The right does not apply to an amendment).

**Second** means the member who seconds a motion.

**Sub judice** means under judicial consideration and therefore prohibited from public discussion elsewhere.

**Subordinate decision-making body** means committees, subcommittees, and any other bodies established by a local authority that have decision-making authority, but not local or community boards or joint committees.

**Substantive motion** means the original motion. In the case of a motion that is subject to an amendment, the substantive motion is the original motion incorporating any amendments adopted by the meeting.

**Substantive resolution** means the substantive motion that has been adopted by the meeting or a restatement of a resolution that has been voted on in parts.

**Subcommittee** means a subordinate decision-making body established by a council, or a committee of a council, local board or community board. See definition of "Committee".

**Working day** means a day of the week other than:

- (a) Saturday, Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign's birthday, and Waitangi Day. If Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, then the following Monday;
- (b) The day observed in the appropriate area as the anniversary of the province of which the area forms a part; and
- (c) A day in the period commencing with 20 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the following year.

Should a local authority wish to meet between the 20<sup>th</sup> of December and the 10<sup>th</sup> of January of the following year any meeting must be notified as an extraordinary meeting, unless there is sufficient time to notify an ordinary meeting before the commencement of the period.

**Working party** means a group set up by a local authority to achieve a specific objective that is not a committee or subcommittee and to which these standing orders do not apply.

**Workshop**, means in the context of these standing orders, a gathering of elected members for the purpose of considering matters of importance to the local authority at which no decisions are made and to which these standing orders do not apply. Workshops may include non-elected members. See definition of "advisory group". Workshops are also described as briefings.

## General matters

### 3. Standing orders

#### 3.1 Obligation to adopt standing orders

A council is required to operate in accordance with standing orders for the conduct of its meetings and the meetings of its committees and subcommittees. Local boards and community boards must also adopt standing orders. Standing orders must not contravene any Act.

*cl. 27(1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### 3.2 Process for adoption and alteration of standing orders

The adoption of standing orders and any amendment to standing orders must be made by the Council and by a vote of not less than 75% of the members present. Similarly, in the case of a local and community board the adoption of standing orders and any amendments also requires a vote of not less than 75% of the members of the specific board.

*cl. 27(3) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### 3.3 Members must obey standing orders

All members of the local authority, including members of committees and subcommittees, must obey these standing orders. Local boards and community boards which have adopted these standing orders must also comply with them.

*cl. 16(1) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### 3.4 Application of standing orders

These standing orders apply to all meetings of the local authority, its committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies. They will also apply to any local boards and community boards unless stated otherwise. This includes meetings and parts of meetings that the public are excluded from.

#### 3.5 Temporary suspension of standing orders

Any member of a council, committee, subcommittee and subordinate body, and local and community board, may move a motion to suspend specified standing orders at a meeting of which they are a member. Any such motion must also include the reason for the suspension. If seconded, the Chairperson must put the motion without debate and at least 75 per cent of the members present and voting must support the motion for it to be carried.

*cl. 27(4), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

A motion to suspend standing orders may also identify the specific standing orders to be suspended. In the event of suspension those standing orders prescribed in statute will continue to apply, such as the quorum requirements.

### **3.6 Quasi-judicial proceedings**

For quasi-judicial proceedings the local authority or a local or community board may amend meeting procedures. For example, committees hearing applications under the RMA 1991 have additional powers under the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908.

### **3.7 Physical address of members**

Every member of a local authority, local board and community board must give to the chief executive a physical residential or business address within the district or region of the local authority and, if desired, an electronic or other address, to which notices and material relating to meetings and local authority business may be sent or delivered. Members are to provide their address within 5 working days of the publication of the declaration of the election results.

## **4. Meetings**

### **4.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings**

The local authority must hold meetings for the good government of its city, district or region. The same requirement applies to local boards and community boards in respect of their communities. Meetings must be called and conducted in accordance with:

- (a) Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002;
- (b) Part 7 of LGOIMA; and
- (c) These standing orders.

A meeting can be adjourned to a specified time and day if required by resolution of the meeting.

### **4.2 Meeting duration**

A meeting cannot continue more than six hours from when it starts (including any adjournments) or after 10.30pm, unless the meeting resolves to continue. If there is no such resolution any business on the agenda that has not been dealt with must be adjourned, transferred to the next meeting or transferred to an extraordinary meeting.

No meeting can sit for more than two hours continuously without a break of at least ten minutes unless the meeting resolves to extend the time before a break.

### **4.3 Language**

A member may address a meeting in English, te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. A Chairperson may require that a speech is translated and printed in English or te reo Māori.

If a member intends to address the meeting in New Zealand Sign Language, or in te reo Māori when the normal business of the meeting is conducted in English, they must give prior notice to the Chairperson not less than 2 working days before the meeting.

Where the normal business of the meeting is conducted in te reo Māori then prior notice of the intention to address the meeting in English must also be given to the Chairperson not less than 2 working days before the meeting.

#### **4.4 Webcasting meetings**

Webcast meetings should be provided in accordance with the protocols contained in Appendix 5.

#### **4.5 First meeting (inaugural)**

The first meeting of a local authority following a local authority triennial general election must be called by the chief executive as soon as practicable after the results of the election are known. The chief executive must give elected members not less than 7 days' notice of the meeting. However in the event of an emergency the chief executive may give notice of the meeting as soon as practicable.

*cl. 21(1) - (4), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### **4.6 Requirements for the first meeting**

The chief executive (or, in the absence of the chief executive, their nominee) must chair the first meeting until the Chairperson has made an oral declaration and attested the declaration (see cl. 21(4), Schedule 7 (LGA 2002)).

The business to be conducted at the first meeting following a general election must include the following:

- (a) The making and attesting of the declarations required of the mayor (if any) and members under cl.14, Schedule7, (LGA 2002);
- (b) The election of the Chairperson (if any) and the making and attesting of the declaration required of the Chairperson under cl. 14 Schedule7, (LGA 2002);
- (c) A general explanation, given or arranged by the chief executive, of:
  - i. LGOIMA; and
  - ii. Other laws affecting members, including the appropriate provisions of the Local Authorities (Members Interests) Act 1968; and sections 99, 105, and 105A of the Crimes Act 1961; and the Secret Commissions Act 1910; and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.
- (d) The fixing of the date and time of the first meeting of the local authority, or the adoption of a schedule of meetings; and
- (e) The election of the deputy Mayor or deputy Chairperson in accordance with cl.17 Schedule7, (LGA 2002).

*cl. 21(5), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

It is common for councils to adopt standing orders at the first meeting; however this is not always necessary as, if not amended, standing orders will remain in force after each triennial election.

Please note that the election of a deputy mayor is not required if the Mayor has already made the appointment under s. 41A (3)(a) of the LGA 2002 prior to the meeting. Nothing limits a territorial authority from removing a deputy Mayor from office in accordance with cl.18 of Schedule 7 LGA 2002.

## **5. Appointments and elections**

### **5.1 Mayoral appointment of deputy Mayor, committee chairs and members**

A Mayor may appoint the deputy Mayor, the Chairperson and the members of each committee of the territorial authority. The names of any appointments made by the Mayor must be tabled at the first meeting of the council after the appointments are made. The Mayor may also appoint him or herself.

*s. 41A (3) LGA 2002.*

### **5.2 Council Discharge of a Mayoral Appointment**

Nothing, however, limits or prevents a territorial authority from discharging deputy Mayor, a Chairperson or a member of a committee appointed by the Mayor. Any decision by the territorial authority to discharge a deputy Mayor shall follow the procedure in Standing Order 5.5.

If the Mayor declines to appoint a deputy Mayor or committee Chairpersons in accordance with s.41A LGA 2002, the council (or a committee, if so directed by the council) must elect those positions in accordance with standing order 5.4.

*cl. 31, Schedule 7 LGA 2002.*

### **5.3 Establishment of committees by the Mayor**

The Mayor may establish committees of the territorial authority. Where a Mayor exercises this right a list of the committees and their terms of reference must be tabled at the next following meeting of the Council. Should the Mayor decline to establish committees under s. 41A then any decision to establish committees must follow the processes set out in these standing orders.

Nothing, however, limits or prevents a territorial authority from discharging or reconstituting, in accordance with cl. 30 of Schedule 7, LGA 2002, a committee established by the Mayor or appointing, more committees in addition to any established by the Mayor.

Please note that a Mayor is a member of every committee unless specific legislation provides otherwise, for example a committee established under s. 189 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

*s. 41A (3) and (4) LGA 2002.*

## **5.4 Elections of regional Chairpersons, deputy Mayors and deputy Chairpersons**

The council (or a committee responsible for making the appointment) must decide by resolution to use one of two voting systems (see standing order 5.6) when electing people to the following positions:

- The Chairperson and deputy Chairperson of a regional council;
- The deputy Mayor;
- The Chairperson and deputy Chairperson of a committee; and
- A representative of a local authority.

Please note, this provision does not apply in situations where a mayor has used their appointment powers under s.41A to appoint a deputy Mayor or committee chairs. See Appendix 9.

*cl. 25 Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **5.5 Removal of a deputy Mayor**

A deputy Mayor, whether appointed by the Mayor under standing order 5.1 or elected by the council, can only be removed in accordance with cl. 18, Schedule 7, of the LGA 2002. See Appendix 10.

*cl. 18, Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **5.6 Voting system for chairs, deputy Mayors and committee chairs**

When electing a regional council chair, a deputy Mayor or a committee chair the local authority must resolve to use one of the following two voting systems.

### **System A**

The candidate will be elected or appointed if he or she receives the votes of a majority of the members of the local authority or committee who are present and voting. This system has the following characteristics:

- (a) There is a first round of voting for all candidates;
- (b) If no candidate is successful in the first round, there is a second round of voting from which the candidate with the fewest votes in the first round is excluded; and
- (c) If no candidate is successful in the second round, there is a third round, and if necessary subsequent rounds, of voting from which, each time, the candidate with the fewest votes in the previous round is excluded.

In any round of voting, if two or more candidates tie for the lowest number of votes, the person to be excluded from the next round is resolved by lot.

## **System B**

The candidate will be elected or appointed if he or she receives more votes than any other candidate. This system has the following characteristics:

- (a) There is only one round of voting; and
- (b) If two or more candidates tie for the most votes, the tie is resolved by lot.

*cl. 25 Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **6. Delegations**

### **6.1 Limits on delegations**

Unless clearly stated in the LGA or any other Act, a council may, for the purposes of efficiency and effectiveness, delegate to a committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, community board, local board, member, or officer of the local authority, any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers except:

- (a) The power to make a rate;
- (b) The power to make a bylaw;
- (c) The power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan;
- (d) The power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report;
- (e) The power to appoint a chief executive;
- (f) The power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the LGA in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement;
- (g) *Repealed*; and
- (h) The power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.

*cl. 32 (1) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **6.2 Committees may delegate**

A committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, local board, community board, member, or officer of the local authority, may delegate any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers to a subcommittee or person, subject to any conditions, limitations, or prohibitions imposed by the body that made the original delegation.

*cl. (2) & (3), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **6.3 Use of delegated powers**

The committee, subcommittee, other subordinate decision-making body, community board, or member or officer of the local authority to which or to whom any responsibilities, powers, duties are delegated may, without confirmation by the council, committee or body or person that made the delegation, exercise or perform them in the like manner and with the same effect as the local authority could itself have exercised or performed them.

*cl. 32(2) & (3)(4) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **6.4 Decisions made under delegated authority cannot be rescinded or amended**

Nothing in these standing orders allows a council, committee and subcommittee to rescind or amend a lawfully made decision of a subordinate decision-making body carried out under a delegation authorising the making of that decision. The same requirement applies to a local board and community board in relation to any committees or subcommittees with delegated authority.

*cl. 30 (6), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **6.5 Committees and sub committees subject to the direction of the local authority**

A committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body is subject in all things to the control of the local authority, and must carry out all general and special directions of the local authority given to them.

*cl. 30 (3) & (4), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **6.6 Duty to consider delegations to community boards**

The council of a territorial authority must consider whether or not to delegate to a community board if the delegation will enable the community board to best achieve its role.

*cl. 32(6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

**Please note:** A council is advised to delegate a range of decision-making responsibilities to its chief executive to cover the period from the day following the Electoral Office's declaration until the new council is sworn in. See the 2019 Guide to Standing Orders for further information.

## **7. Committees**

### **7.1 Appointment of committees and subcommittees**

A council may appoint the committees, subcommittees, and other subordinate decision-making bodies that it considers appropriate. A committee may appoint the subcommittees that it considers appropriate, unless it is prohibited from doing so by the council.

*cl. 30(1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **7.2 Discharge or reconstitution of committees and subcommittees**

Unless expressly provided otherwise in legislation or regulation:

- (a) A local authority may discharge or reconstitute a committee or subcommittee, or other subordinate decision-making body; and
- (b) A committee may discharge or reconstitute a subcommittee.

A committee, subcommittee, or other subordinate decision-making body is, unless a council resolves otherwise, discharged when members elected at a subsequent triennial general election come into office.

*cl. 30 (5) & (7), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

**Please note:** s.12 (2) of the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002 states that a Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group is not deemed to be discharged following a triennial election. This also applies to District Licensing Committees.

### **7.3 Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members**

A council may appoint or discharge any member of a committee and, if established by the council, a subcommittee. A committee may appoint or discharge any member of a subcommittee appointed by the committee unless directed otherwise by the council.

*cl. 31 (1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **7.4 Elected members on committees and subcommittees**

The members of a committee or subcommittee may be, but are not required to be, elected members of a local authority. A council or committee may appoint a person who is not a member of the local authority to a committee or subcommittee if, in the opinion of the council or committee, the person has the skills, attributes or knowledge to assist the committee or subcommittee.

At least one member of a committee must be an elected member of the council. In the case of a committee established by a local board or community board at least one member must be a member of that board. A staff member of the local authority, in the course of their employment, can be a member of a subcommittee but not a committee.

*cl. 31(4) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **7.5 Local authority may replace members if committee not discharged**

If a local authority resolves that a committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body is not to be discharged under cl. 30 (7) Schedule 7, LGA 2002, the local authority may replace the members of that committee, subcommittee or subordinate decision-making body after the next triennial general election of members.

*cl. 31(5) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **7.6 Membership of Mayor**

**The Mayor is a member of every committee of the local authority unless specific legislation provides otherwise, such as a committee established under s. 189 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.**

*s. 41A (5), LGA 2002.*

## **7.7 Decision not invalid despite irregularity in membership**

For the purpose of these standing orders a decision of a local authority, committee, local board and community board is not invalidated if:

1. There is a vacancy in the membership of the local authority, committee, local or community board at the time of the decision; or
2. Following the decision some defect in the election or appointment process is discovered and/or that the membership of a person on the committee at the time is found to have been ineligible.

*cl. 29, Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **7.8 Appointment of joint committees**

A local authority may appoint a joint committee with another local authority or other public body if it has reached agreement with each local authority or public body. The agreement must specify:

- (a) The number of members each party may appoint;
- (b) How the Chairperson and deputy Chairperson are to be appointed;
- (c) The terms of reference of the committee;
- (d) What responsibilities, if any, are to be delegated to the committee by each party; and
- (e) How the agreement may be varied.

The agreement may also specify any other matter relating to the appointment, operation, or responsibilities of the committee agreed by the parties.

*cl. 30A (1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **7.9 Status of joint committees**

A joint committee is deemed to be both a committee of a council and a committee of each other participating local authority or public body.

*cl. 30A (5), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **7.10 Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee**

The power to discharge any individual member of a joint committee and appoint another member in their stead must be exercised by the council or public body that made the appointment.

*cl. 30A (6)(a), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## Pre-meeting

### 8. Giving notice

Please note; the processes described in this section (standing orders 8.1 – 8.13) apply as appropriate to local boards and community boards.

#### 8.1 Public notice – ordinary meetings

All meetings scheduled for the following month must be publicly notified not more than 14 days and not less than 5 days before the end of the current month, together with the dates, the times and places on and at which those meetings are to be held. In the case of meetings held on or after the 21st day of the month public notification may be given not more than 10 nor less than 5 working days before the day on which the meeting is to be held. (See Guide to Standing Orders for more information).

*s. 46, LGOIMA.*

#### 8.2 Notice to members - ordinary meetings

The chief executive must give notice in writing to each member of the local authority of the date, time and place of any meeting. Notice must be given at least 14 days before the meeting unless the council has adopted a schedule of meetings, in which case notice must be given at least 14 days before the first meeting on the schedule.

*cl. 19 (5), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### 8.3 Extraordinary meeting may be called

An extraordinary council meeting may be called by:

- (a) Resolution of the council, or
- (b) A requisition in writing delivered to the chief executive which is signed by:
  - i. The Mayor; or
  - ii. Not less than one third of the total membership of the council (including vacancies).

*cl. 22 (1) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### 8.4 Notice to members - extraordinary meetings

The chief executive must give notice, in writing, of the time and place of an extraordinary meeting called under standing order 8.3, as well as the general nature of business to be considered to each member of the council at least 3 working days before the day appointed for the meeting. If the meeting is called by a resolution then notice must be provided within such lesser period as is specified in the resolution, as long as it is not less than 24 hours.

*cl. 22 (3), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **8.5 Emergency meetings may be called**

If the business a council needs to deal with requires a meeting to be held at a time earlier than is allowed by the notice requirements for holding an extraordinary meeting and it is not practicable to call the meeting by resolution, an emergency meeting may be called by:

- (a) The Mayor; or
- (b) If the Mayor is unavailable, the chief executive.

*cl. 22A(1), Schedule 7 LGA 2002.*

## **8.6 Process for calling an emergency meeting**

The notice of the time and place of an emergency meeting, and of the matters in respect of which the emergency meeting is being called, must be given by the person calling the meeting or by another person on that person's behalf.

The notice must be given, by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances, to each member of the local authority, and to the chief executive, at least 24 hours before the time appointed for the meeting.

*cl. 22A (2), Schedule 7 LGA 2002.*

## **8.7 Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meetings**

Where an emergency or extraordinary meeting of a local authority is called but the notice of the meeting is inconsistent with these standing orders, due to the manner in which it was called, the local authority must cause that meeting and the general nature of business to be transacted at that meeting:

- (a) To be publicly notified as soon as practicable before the meeting is to be held; or
- (b) If it is not practicable to publish a notice in newspapers before the meeting, to be notified as soon as practicable on the local authority's Internet site and in any other manner that is reasonable in the circumstances.

*s. 46 (3) LGOIMA.*

## **8.8 Meetings not invalid**

The failure to notify a public meeting under these standing orders does not of itself make that meeting invalid. However, where a local authority becomes aware that a meeting has been incorrectly notified it must, as soon as practicable, give public notice stating:

- That the meeting occurred without proper notification;
- The general nature of the business transacted; and
- The reasons why the meeting was not properly notified.

*s. 46 (6), LGOIMA.*

## **8.9 Resolutions passed at an extraordinary meeting**

A local authority must, as soon as practicable, publicly notify any resolution passed at an extraordinary meeting of the local authority unless:

- (a) The resolution was passed at a meeting or part of a meeting from which the public was excluded; or
- (b) The extraordinary meeting was publicly notified at least 5 working days before the day on which the meeting was held.

*s. 51A, LGOIMA.*

## **8.10 Meeting schedules**

Where the local authority adopts a meeting schedule it may cover any period that the council considers appropriate and may be amended. Notification of the schedule, or an amendment, will constitute notification to members of every meeting on the schedule or the amendment. This does not replace the requirements under LGOIMA to also publicly notify each meeting.

*cl. 19 (6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **8.11 Non-receipt of notice to members**

A meeting of a local authority is not invalid if notice of that meeting was not received, or not received in due time, by a member of the local authority or board unless:

- (a) It is proved that the person responsible for giving notice of the meeting acted in bad faith or without reasonable care; and
- (b) The member concerned did not attend the meeting.

A member of a local authority may waive the need to be given notice of a meeting.

*cl. 20 (1) & (2) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **8.12 Meeting cancellations**

The Chairperson of a scheduled meeting may cancel the meeting if, in consultation with the chief executive, they consider this is necessary for reasons that include lack of business, lack of quorum or clash with another event.

The chief executive must make a reasonable effort to notify members and the public as soon as practicable of the cancellation and the reasons behind it.

## **9. Meeting agenda**

### **9.1 Preparation of the agenda**

The Mayor will set the agenda in consultation with the Chief Executive who will prepare it. The agenda is to include all known items listed with information attached on the items of business to be brought before the meeting, including the names of the relevant members.

### **9.2 Process for raising matters for a decision**

Requests for reports may be made by a resolution of the council, committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, local boards or community board and, in the case of all decision-making bodies other than the council, must also fall within the scope of their specific delegations. A process for requesting reports is described in Appendix 13.

### **9.3 Chief executive may delay or refuse request**

The chief executive may delay commissioning any reports that involve significant cost or are beyond the scope of the committee that made the request. In such cases the chief executive will discuss options for meeting the request with the respective Chairperson and report back to a subsequent meeting with an estimate of the cost involved and seek direction on whether the report should still be prepared.

If a member makes a direct request to a chief executive asking that a report is prepared the chief executive may refuse. In such cases an explanation should be provided to the member.

### **9.4 Order of business**

At the meeting the business is to be dealt with in the order in which it stands on the agenda unless the Chairperson, or the meeting, decides otherwise. An example of a default order of business is set out in Appendix 12.

The order of business for an extraordinary meeting must be limited to items that are relevant to the purpose for which the meeting has been called.

### **9.5 Chairperson's recommendation**

A Chairperson, either prior to the start of the meeting and/or at the meeting itself, may include a recommendation regarding any item on the agenda brought before the meeting. Where a Chairperson's recommendation varies significantly from an officer's recommendation the reason for the variation must be explained.

### **9.6 Chairperson's report**

The Chairperson of a meeting has the right, through a report, to direct the attention of a meeting to any matter which is on the agenda or which falls within the responsibilities of that meeting, as described in its terms of reference.

## **9.7 Public availability of the agenda**

All information provided to members at a local authority, or local or community board, meeting must be publicly available except where an item included in the agenda refers to a matter reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

*s. 5 & 46A, LGOIMA.*

## **9.8 Public inspection of agenda**

Any member of the public may, without payment of a fee, inspect, during normal office hours and within a period of at least 2 working days before a meeting, all agendas and associated reports circulated to members of the local authority and local and community boards relating to that meeting. The agenda:

- (a) Must be available for inspection at the public offices of the local authority (including service centres), at public libraries under the authority's control and on the council's website, and:
- (b) Must be accompanied by either:
  - i. The associated reports; or
  - ii. A notice specifying the places at which the associated reports may be inspected.

*s. 46A (1), LGOIMA.*

## **9.9 Withdrawal of agenda items**

If justified by circumstances an agenda item may be withdrawn by the chief executive. In the event of an item being withdrawn the chief executive should inform the Chairperson.

## **9.10 Distribution of the agenda**

The chief executive must send the agenda to every member of a meeting at least two clear working days before the day of the meeting, except in the case of an extraordinary meeting or an emergency meeting (see Standing Orders 8.4 and 8.10).

The chief executive may send the agenda, and other materials relating to the meeting or other council business, to members by electronic means.

## **9.11 Status of agenda**

No matter on a meeting agenda, including recommendations, may be considered final until determined by formal resolution of that meeting.

## **9.12 Items of business not on the agenda which cannot be delayed**

A meeting may deal with an item of business that is not on the agenda where the meeting resolves to deal with that item and the Chairperson provides the following information during the public part of the meeting:

- (a) The reason the item is not on the agenda; and
- (b) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

*s. 46A (7), LGOIMA.*

Items not on the agenda may be brought before the meeting through a report from either the chief executive or the Chairperson.

**Please note** that nothing in this standing order removes the requirement to meet the provisions of Part 6, LGA 2002 with regard to consultation and decision-making.

### **9.13 Discussion of minor matters not on the agenda**

A meeting may discuss an item that is not on the agenda only if it is a minor matter relating to the general business of the meeting and the Chairperson explains at the beginning of the public part of the meeting that the item will be discussed. However, the meeting may not make a resolution, decision or recommendation about the item, except to refer it to a subsequent meeting for further discussion.

*s. 46A (7A), LGOIMA.*

### **9.14 Public excluded business on the agenda**

Items that are likely to be discussed under public excluded must be indicated on each agenda and state the general subject of the item. The chief executive, however, may exclude public access to any reports, or parts of reports, which are reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

*s. 46A (9), LGOIMA.*

### **9.15 Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes**

Where any meeting is open to the public and a member of the public is supplied with a copy of the agenda, or the minutes of that meeting, the publication of any defamatory matter included in the agenda or in the minutes is privileged. This does not apply if the publication is proved to have been made with ill will or improper advantage has been taken of the publication.

*s. 52, LGOIMA.*

## **Meeting Procedures**

### **10. Opening and closing**

Local authorities, local boards and community boards may, at the start of a meeting, choose to recognise the civic importance of the occasion through some form of reflection. This could be an expression of community values, a reminder of the contribution of members who have gone before or a formal welcome, such as a mihi whakatau.

Options for opening a meeting could include a karakia timitanga, mihi whakatau, or powhiri as well as a karakia whakamutunga to close a meeting where appropriate.

## **11. Quorum**

### **11.1 Council meetings**

The quorum for a meeting of the council is:

- (a) Half of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and
- (b) A majority of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

*cl. 23 (3)(a) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **11.2 Committees and subcommittee meetings**

A council sets the quorum for its committees and subcommittees, either by resolution or by stating the quorum in the terms of reference. Committees may set the quorums for their subcommittees by resolution provided that it is not less than two members. (See also 7.4).

In the case of subcommittees the quorum will be two members unless otherwise stated. In the case of committees at least one member of the quorum must be a member of the council, or if established by a local board or community board, the relevant board.

*cl. 23 (3)(b) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **11.3 Joint Committees**

The quorum at a meeting of a joint committee must be consistent with Standing Order 11.1. Local authorities participating in the joint committee may decide, by agreement, whether or not the quorum includes one or more members appointed by each local authority or any party.

*cl. 30A (6)(c) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **11.4 Requirement for a quorum**

A meeting is constituted where a quorum of members is present, whether or not they are all voting or entitled to vote. In order to conduct any business at a meeting, a quorum of members must be present for the whole time that the business is being considered.

*cl. 23(1) & (2) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **11.5 Meeting lapses where no quorum**

A meeting must lapse, and the Chairperson vacate the chair, if a quorum is not present within 30 minutes of the advertised start of the meeting. Where members are known to be travelling to the meeting, but are delayed due to extraordinary circumstance, the Chairperson has discretion to wait for a longer period.

No business may be conducted while waiting for the quorum to be reached. Minutes will record when a meeting lapses due to a lack of a quorum, along with the names of the members who attended.

Should a quorum be lost the meeting will lapse if the quorum is not present within 15 minutes.

## **11.6 Business from lapsed meetings**

Where meetings lapse the remaining business will be adjourned and be placed at the beginning of the agenda of the next ordinary meeting, unless the Chairperson sets an earlier meeting and this is notified by the chief executive.

## **12. Public access and recording**

### **12.1 Meetings open to the public**

Except as otherwise provided by Part 7 of LGOIMA, every meeting of the local authority, its committees, subcommittees, local boards and community boards, must be open to the public.

*s.47 & 49(a), LGOIMA.*

### **12.2 Grounds for removing the public**

The Chairperson may require any member of the public whose conduct is disorderly, or who is creating a disturbance, to be removed from the meeting.

### **12.3 Local authority may record meetings**

Meeting venues should contain clear signage indicating and informing members, officers and the public that proceedings may be recorded by the local authority and may be subject to direction by the Chairperson.

### **12.4 Public may record meetings**

Members of the public may make electronic or digital recordings of meetings which are open to the public. Any recording of meetings must be notified to the Chairperson at the commencement of the meeting to ensure that the recording does not distract the meeting from fulfilling its business.

Where circumstances require the Chairperson may stop the recording for a period of time.

## **13. Attendance**

### **13.1 Members right to attend meetings**

A member of a local authority, or of a committee of a local authority, has, unless lawfully excluded, the right to attend any meeting of the local authority or committee.

*cl. 19(2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

If the member of the local authority is not an appointed member of the meeting at which they are in attendance they may not vote on any matter at that meeting. However, they may, with the leave of the chair, take part in the meeting's discussions.

A member attending a meeting of which they are not an appointed member is not a member of the public for the purpose of s.48 LGOIMA. Consequently, if the meeting resolves to exclude the public any members of the local authority who are present may remain unless they are lawfully excluded.

Please note: this section does not confer any rights to non-elected members appointed to committees of a local authority.

### **13.2 Attendance when a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions**

When a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions members of the local authority who are not members of that committee are not entitled to take part in the proceedings.

### **13.3 Leave of absence**

A council may grant a member leave of absence following an application from that member. The council may delegate the power to grant a leave of absence to the Mayor in order to protect a members' privacy.

The Mayor may approve a members' application, and the Council may approve an application from the Mayor. The Mayor will advise all members of the council whenever a member has been granted leave of absence under delegated authority. Meeting minutes will record that a member has leave of absence as an apology for that meeting.

### **13.4 Apologies**

A member who does not have leave of absence may tender an apology should they be absent from all or part of a meeting. The Mayor (or acting chair) must invite apologies at the beginning of each meeting, including apologies for lateness and early departure. The meeting may accept or decline

any apologies. **Members may be recorded as absent on council business where their absence is a result of a commitment made on behalf of the council.**

For clarification, the acceptance of a member's apology constitutes a grant of 'leave of absence' for that meeting.

### **13.5 Recording apologies**

The minutes will record any apologies tendered before or during the meeting, including whether they were accepted or declined and the time of arrival and departure of all members.

### **13.6 Absent without leave**

Where a member is absent from four consecutive meetings of the council, local board or community board without leave of absence or an apology being accepted (not including extraordinary or emergency meetings) then the office held by the member will become vacant. A vacancy created in this way is treated as an extraordinary vacancy.

*cl. 5 (d) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **13.7 Right to attend by audio or audio visual link**

Provided the conditions in standing orders **13.11 and 13.12** are met members of the local authority and its committees **(and members of the public for the purpose of a deputation approved by the Chairperson),** have the right to attend meetings by means of an electronic link, unless they have been lawfully excluded.

### **13.8 Member's status: quorum**

Members who attend meetings by electronic link will not be counted as present for the purposes of a quorum.

*cl. 25A (4), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **13.9 Member's status: voting**

Where a meeting has a quorum, determined by the number physically present, the members attending by electronic link can vote on any matters raised at the meeting.

### **13.10 Chairperson's duties**

Where the technology is available and a member is attending a meeting by audio or audio visual link, the Chairperson must ensure that:

- (a) The technology for the link is available and of suitable quality; and
- (b) Procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
  - i. Everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other;

- ii. The member's attendance by audio or audio visual link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility of that person in relation to the meeting;
- iii. The requirements of Part 7 of LGOIMA are met; and
- iv. The requirements in these standing orders are met.

If the Chairperson is attending by audio or audio visual link then chairing duties will be undertaken by the deputy chair or a member who is physically present.

*cl. 25A (3) schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **13.11 Conditions for attending by audio or audio visual link**

Noting standing order 13.7, the Chairperson may give approval for a member to attend meetings by electronic link, either generally or for a specific meeting. Examples of situations where approval can be given include:

- (a) Where the member is at a place that makes their physical presence at the meeting impracticable or impossible;
- (b) Where a member is unwell; and
- (c) Where a member is unable to attend due to an emergency.

### **13.12 Request to attend by audio or audio visual link**

Where possible, a member will give the Chairperson and the chief executive at least 2 working days' notice when they want to attend a meeting by audio or audio visual link. Should, due to illness or emergency, this is not possible the member may give less notice.

Where such a request is made and the technology is available, the chief executive must take reasonable steps to enable the member to attend by audio or audio-visual link. However, the council has no obligation to make the technology for an audio or audio-visual link available.

If the member's request cannot be accommodated, or there is a technological issue with the link, this will not invalidate any acts or proceedings of the local authority or its committees.

### **13.13 Chairperson may terminate link**

The Chairperson may direct that an electronic link should be terminated where:

- (a) Use of the link is increasing, or may unreasonably increase, the length of the meeting;
- (b) The behaviour of the members using the link warrants termination, including the style, degree and extent of interaction between members;
- (c) It is distracting to the members who are physically present at the meeting; and
- (d) The quality of the link is no longer suitable.

### **13.14 Giving or showing a document**

A person attending a meeting by audio or audio visual link may give or show a document by:

- (a) Transmitting it electronically;
- (b) Using the audio visual link; or
- (c) Any other manner that the Chairperson thinks fit.

*cl. 25(A) (6) schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **13.15 Link failure**

Where an audio or audio visual link fails, or there are other technological issues that prevent a member who is attending by link from participating in a meeting, that member must be deemed to be no longer attending the meeting.

### **13.16 Confidentiality**

A member who is attending a meeting by audio or audio visual link must ensure that the meeting's proceedings remain confidential during any times that the public are excluded. At such times, the Chairperson may require the member to confirm that no unauthorised people are able to view or hear the proceedings.

## **14. Chairperson's role in meetings**

### **14.1 Council meetings**

The Mayor must preside at meetings of the council unless they vacate the chair for a part or all of a meeting. If the Mayor is absent from a meeting or vacates the chair, the deputy Mayor must act as chairperson. If the deputy Mayor is also absent the local authority members who are present must elect a member to be the Chairperson at that meeting. This person may exercise the meeting responsibilities, duties and powers of the Mayor for that meeting.

*cl. 26(1), (5) & (6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **14.2 Other meetings**

In the case of committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies, the appointed Chairperson must preside at each meeting unless they vacate the chair for all or part of a meeting. If the Chairperson is absent from a meeting or vacates the chair, the deputy Chairperson (if any) will act as Chairperson. If the deputy Chairperson is also absent, or has not been appointed, the committee members who are present must elect a member to act as Chairperson. This person may exercise the meeting responsibilities, duties and powers of the Chairperson.

*cl. 26(2), (5) & (6), schedule 7 LGA 2002.*

### **14.3 Addressing the Chairperson**

Members will address the Chairperson in a manner that the Chairperson has determined.

### **14.4 Chairperson's rulings**

The Chairperson will decide all procedural questions where insufficient provision is made by these standing orders and with regard to all points of order. Any refusal to obey a Chairperson's ruling or direction constitutes contempt.

### **14.5 Chairperson standing**

Whenever the Chairperson stands during a debate members are required to sit down (if required to stand to address the meeting) and be silent so that they can hear the Chairperson without interruption.

### **14.6 Member's right to speak**

Members are entitled to speak in accordance with these standing orders. Members should address the Chairperson when speaking. They may not leave their place while speaking, unless they have the leave of the Chairperson.

### **14.7 Chairperson may prioritise speakers**

When two or more members want to speak the Chairperson will name the member who may speak first. Other members who wish to speak have precedence where they intend to:

- (a) Raise a point of order, including a request to obtain a time extension for the previous speaker; and/or
- (b) Move a motion to terminate or adjourn the debate; and/or
- (c) Make a point of explanation; and/or
- (d) Request the chair to permit the member a special request.

## **15. Public Forums**

*Council at its meeting on the 15.12.16 resolved that the requirement for a public forum section of the meeting be removed from the Standing Orders with Council retaining the discretion to reinstate as required.*

### **15.1 No resolutions**

Following the public forum no debate or decisions will be made at the meeting on issues raised during the forum unless related to items already on the agenda. (See the 2019 Guide to Standing Orders for suggestions of good practice in dealing with issues raised during a forum).

## **16. Deputations**

The purpose of a deputation is to enable a person, group or organisation to make a presentation to a meeting on a matter or matters covered by that meeting's terms of reference. Deputations should be approved by the Chairperson, or an official with delegated authority, five working days before the meeting. Deputations may be heard at the commencement of the meeting or at the time that the relevant agenda item is being considered.

### **16.1 Time limits**

Speakers can speak for up to 5 minutes, or longer at the discretion of the Chairperson. No more than two speakers can speak on behalf of an organisation's deputation.

### **16.2 Restrictions**

The Chairperson has the discretion to decline to hear or terminate a deputation at any time where:

- A speaker is repeating views presented by an earlier speaker at the meeting;
- The speaker is criticising elected members and/or staff;
- The speaker is being repetitious, disrespectful or offensive;
- The speaker has previously spoken on the same issue;
- The matter is subject to legal proceedings; and
- The matter is subject to a hearing, including the hearing of submissions where the local authority or committee sits in a quasi-judicial capacity.

### **16.3 Questions of a deputation**

At the conclusion of the deputation members may, with the permission of the Chairperson, ask questions of any speakers. Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the deputation.

### **16.4 Resolutions**

Any debate on a matter raised in a deputation must occur at the time at which the matter is scheduled to be discussed on the meeting agenda and once a motion has been moved and seconded.

## **17. Petitions**

### **17.1 Form of petitions**

Petitions may be presented to the local authority or any of its committees, local boards or community boards, as long as the subject matter falls within the terms of reference of the intended meeting.

Petitions must contain at least 20 signatures and consist of fewer than 150 words (not including signatories). They must be received by the chief executive at least 5 working days before the date of the meeting at which they will be presented.

Petitions must not be disrespectful, use offensive language or include malicious statements (see standing order 19.9 on qualified privilege). They may be written in English or te reo Māori.

Petitioners planning to present their petition in te reo or sign language should advise the chief executive in time to allow translation services to be arranged.

### **17.2 Petition presented by petitioner**

A petitioner who presents a petition to the local authority or any of its committees and subcommittees, local boards or community boards, may speak for 5 minutes (excluding questions) about the petition, unless the meeting resolves otherwise. The Chairperson must terminate the presentation of the petition if he or she believes the petitioner is being disrespectful, offensive or making malicious statements.

Where a petition is presented as part of a deputation or public forum the speaking time limits relating to deputations or public forums shall apply. The petition must be received by the chief executive at least 5 working days before the date of the meeting concerned.

### **17.3 Petition presented by member**

Members may present petitions on behalf of petitioners. In doing so, members must confine themselves to presenting:

- (a) The petition;
- (b) The petitioners' statement; and
- (c) The number of signatures.

## **18. Exclusion of public**

### **18.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude the public**

Members of a meeting may resolve to exclude the public from a meeting. The grounds for exclusion are those specified in section 48 of LGOIMA (see Appendix 1).

Every motion to exclude the public must be put while the meeting is open to the public, and copies of the motion must be available to any member of the public who is present. If the motion is passed the resolution to exclude the public must be in the form set out in schedule 2A of LGOIMA (see Appendix 2). The resolution must state:

- (a) The general subject of each matter to be excluded;
- (b) The reason for passing the resolution in relation to that matter; and
- (c) The grounds on which the resolution is based.

The resolution will form part of the meeting's minutes.

*s. 48 LGOIMA.*

## **18.2 Specified people may remain**

Where a meeting resolves to exclude the public, the resolution may provide for specified persons to remain if, in the opinion of the meeting, they will assist the meeting to achieve its purpose. Any such resolution must state, in relation to the matter to be discussed, how the knowledge held by the specified people is relevant and be of assistance.

No such resolution is needed for people who are entitled to be at the meeting, such as relevant staff and officials contracted to the council for advice on the matter under consideration.

*s.48 (6) LGOIMA.*

## **18.3 Public excluded items**

The chief executive must place in the public-excluded section of the agenda any items that he or she reasonably expects the meeting to consider with the public excluded. The public excluded section of the agenda must indicate the subject matter of the item and the reason the public are excluded.

*s.46A (8) LGOIMA.*

## **18.4 Non-disclosure of information**

No member or officer may disclose to any person, other than another member, officer or person authorised by the chief executive, any information that has been, or will be, presented to any meeting from which the public is excluded, or proposed to be excluded.

This restriction does not apply where a meeting has resolved to make the information publicly available or where the chief executive has advised, in writing, that one or both of the following apply:

- (a) There are no grounds under LGOIMA for withholding the information; and
- (b) The information is no longer confidential.

## **18.5 Release of information from public excluded session**

A local authority may provide for the release to the public of information which has been considered during the public excluded part of a meeting.

Each public excluded meeting must consider and agree by resolution, what, if any, information will be released to the public. In addition the chief executive may release information which has been considered at a meeting from which the public has been excluded where it is determined the grounds to withhold the information no longer exist. The chief executive will inform the subsequent meeting of the nature of the information released.

## **19. Voting**

### **19.1 Decisions by majority vote**

Unless otherwise provided for in the LGA 2002, other legislation or standing orders, the acts of and questions before a local authority (or local and community boards) must be decided at a meeting through a vote exercised by the majority of the members of that meeting voting.

*cl. 24 (1), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **19.2 Open voting**

An act or question coming before the local authority must be done or decided by open voting.

*cl. 24 (3) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **19.3 Chairperson has a casting vote**

The Mayor, Chairperson or any other person presiding at a meeting has a deliberative vote only.

*cl. 24 (2) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **19.4 Method of voting**

The method of voting must be as follows:

- (a) The Chairperson in putting the motion must call for an expression of opinion on the voices or take a show of hands, the result of either of which, as announced by the Chairperson, must be conclusive unless such announcement is questioned immediately by any member, in which event the Chairperson will call a division;
- (b) The Chairperson or any member may call for a division instead of or after voting on the voices and/or taking a show of hands; and
- (c) Where a suitable electronic voting system is available that system may be used instead of a show of hands, vote by voices, or division, and the result publicly displayed and notified to the Chairperson who must declare the result.

## **19.5 Calling for a division**

When a division is called, the chief executive must record the names of the members voting for and against the motion and abstentions and provide the names to the Chairperson to declare the result. The result of the division must be entered into the minutes and include members' names and the way in which they voted.

The Chairperson may call a second division where there is confusion or error in the original division.

## **19.6 Request to have votes recorded**

If requested by a member immediately after a vote the minutes must record the member's vote or abstention. Recording any other matters e.g. reason for the vote or abstention is not permitted.

## **19.7 Members may abstain**

Any member may abstain from voting.

## **20. Conduct**

### **20.1 Calling to order**

When the Chairperson calls members to order they must be seated and stop speaking. If the members fail to do so, the Chairperson may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

### **20.2 Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct**

No member, at any meeting, may act inconsistently with their Code of Conduct or speak or act in a manner which is disrespectful of other members, staff or the public.

### **20.3 Retractions and apologies**

In the event of a member or speaker who has been disrespectful of another member or contravened the council's Code of Conduct, the Chairperson may call upon that member or speaker to withdraw the offending comments, and may require them to apologise. If the member refuses to do so the Chairperson may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time and/or make a complaint under the Code of Conduct.

## **20.4 Disorderly conduct**

Where the conduct of a member is disorderly or is creating a disturbance the Chairperson may require that member to leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

If the disorder continues the Chairperson may adjourn the meeting for a specified time. At the end of this time the meeting must resume and decide, without debate, whether the meeting should proceed or be adjourned.

The Chairperson may also adjourn the meeting if other people cause disorder or in the event of an emergency.

## **20.5 Contempt**

Where a member is subject to repeated cautions by the Chairperson for disorderly conduct the meeting may, should it so decide, resolve that the member is in contempt. Any such resolution must be recorded in the meeting's minutes.

## **20.6 Removal from meeting**

A member of the police or authorised security personnel may, at the Chairperson's request, remove or exclude a member from a meeting.

This standing order will apply where the Chairperson has ruled that the member should leave the meeting and the member has refused or failed to do so; or has left the meeting and attempted to re-enter it without the Chairperson's permission.

## **20.7 Financial conflicts of interests**

Every member present at a meeting must declare any direct or indirect financial interest that they hold in any matter being discussed at the meeting, other than an interest that they hold in common with the public.

No member may vote on, or take part in, a discussion about any matter in which they have a direct or indirect financial interest unless an exception set out in s.6 LAMIA applies to them, or the Auditor-General has granted them an exemption or declaration under s.6.

Members with a financial interest should physically withdraw themselves from the table unless the meeting is in public excluded in which case they should leave the room.

Neither the Chairperson nor the meeting may rule on whether a member has a financial interest in the matter being discussed. The minutes must record any declarations of financial interests and the member's abstention from any discussion and voting on the matter.

*s. 6 & 7 LAMIA.*

## **20.8 Non-financial conflicts of interests**

Non-financial interests always involve questions of judgement and degree about whether the responsibility of a member of a local authority (or local or community board) could be affected by some other separate interest or duty of that member in relation to a particular matter. If a member considers that they have a non-financial conflict of interest in a matter they must not take part in the discussions about that matter or any subsequent vote.

The member must leave the table when the matter is considered, but does not need to leave the room. The minutes must record the declaration and member's subsequent abstention from discussion and voting.

Neither the Chairperson nor the meeting may rule on whether a member has a non-financial interest in the matter being discussed.

## **20.9 Qualified privilege for meeting proceedings**

Any oral statement made at any meeting of the local authority in accordance with the rules adopted by the local authority for guiding its proceedings is privileged, unless the statement is proved to have been made with ill will or took improper advantage of the occasion of publication.

*s. 53, LGOIMA.*

## **20.10 Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions**

The privilege referred to above is in addition to any other privilege, whether absolute or qualified, that applies as a result of any other enactment or rule of law applying to any meeting of the local authority.

*s. 53, LGOIMA.*

## **20.11 Electronic devices at meetings**

Electronic devices and phones can only be used to advance the business of a meeting.

Personal use may only occur at the discretion of the chair. A Chairperson may require that an electronic device is switched off if its use is likely to distract a meeting from achieving its business or a member is found to be receiving information or advice from sources not present at the meeting which may affect the integrity of the proceedings.

# **21. General rules of debate**

## **21.1 Chairperson may exercise discretion**

The application of any procedural matters in this section of the standing orders, such as the number of times a member may speak **or when a chair can accept a procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate,** is subject to the discretion of the Chairperson.

## **21.2 Time limits on speakers**

The following time limits apply to members speaking at meetings:

- (a) Movers of motions when speaking to the motion – not more than 5 minutes;
- (b) Movers of motions when exercising their right of reply – not more than 5 minutes; and
- (c) Other members – not more than 5 minutes.

Time limits can be extended if a motion to that effect is moved, seconded and supported by a majority of members present.

## **21.3 Questions to staff**

During a debate members can ask staff questions about the matters being discussed. Questions must be asked through the Chairperson and how the question should be dealt with is at the Chairperson's discretion.

## **21.4 Questions of clarification**

At any point of a debate a member may ask the Chairperson for clarification about the nature and content of the motion which is the subject of the debate and the particular stage the debate has reached.

## **21.5 Members may speak only once**

A member may not speak more than once to a motion at a meeting of the council, except with permission of the Chairperson. Members can speak more than once to a motion at a committee or subcommittee meeting with the chairperson's permission.

## **21.6 Limits on number of speakers**

If three speakers have spoken consecutively in support of, or in opposition to, a motion, the Chairperson may call for a speaker to the contrary. If there is no speaker to the contrary, the Chairperson must put the motion after the mover's right of reply.

Members speaking must, if requested by the Chairperson, announce whether they are speaking in support of, or opposition to, a motion.

## **21.7 Seconder may reserve speech**

A member may second a motion or amendment without speaking to it, reserving the right to speak later in the debate.

## **21.8 Speaking only to relevant matters**

Members may speak to any matter before the meeting; a motion or amendment which they propose; and to raise a point of order arising out of debate, but not otherwise. Members must confine their remarks strictly to the motion or amendment they are speaking to.

The Chairperson's rulings on any matters arising under this standing order are final and not open to challenge.

## **21.9 Restating motions**

At any time during a debate a member may ask, for their information, that the Chairperson restate a motion and any amendments; but not in a manner that interrupts a speaker.

## **21.10 Criticism of resolutions**

A member speaking in a debate may not unduly criticise the validity of any resolution except by a notice of motion to amend or revoke the resolution.

## **21.11 Objecting to words**

When a member objects to any words used by another member in a speech and wants the minutes to record their objection, they must object at the time when the words are used and before any other member has spoken. The Chairperson must order the minutes to record the objection.

## **21.12 Right of reply**

The mover of an original motion has a right of reply. A mover of an amendment to the original motion does not. In their reply, the mover must confine themselves to answering previous speakers and not introduce any new matters.

A mover's right of reply can only be used once. It can be exercised either at the end of the debate on the original, substantive or substituted motion or at the end of the debate on a proposed amendment.

However, the original mover may reserve their right of reply and speak once to the principal motion and once to each amendment without losing that right of reply. If a closure motion is carried the mover of the motion has the right of reply before the motion or amendment is put to the vote.

## **21.13 No other member may speak**

In exercising a right of reply, no other member may speak:

- (a) After the mover has started their reply;
- (b) After the mover has indicated that they want to forego this right; and
- (c) Where the mover has spoken to an amendment to the original motion and the Chairperson has indicated that he or she intends to put the motion.

## **21.14 Adjournment motions**

The carrying of any motion to adjourn a meeting must supersede other business still remaining to be disposed of. Any such business must be considered at the next meeting. Business referred to, or referred back to, a specified committee or local or community board, is to be considered at the next ordinary meeting of that committee or board, unless otherwise specified.

## **21.15 Chairperson's acceptance of closure motions**

The Chairperson may only accept a closure motion where there have been at least two speakers for and two speakers against the motion that is proposed to be closed, or the Chairperson considers it reasonable to do so.

However, the Chairperson must put a closure motion if there are no further speakers in the debate. When the meeting is debating an amendment, the closure motion relates to the amendment. If a closure motion is carried, the mover of the motion under debate has the right of reply after which the Chairperson puts the motion or amendment to the vote.

## **22. General procedures for speaking and moving motions**

### **22.1 Options for speaking and moving**

This subsection provides three options for speaking and moving motions and amendments at a meeting of a local authority, its committees and subcommittees, and any local or community boards.

Option A applies unless, on the recommendation of the chairperson at the beginning of a meeting, the meeting resolves [by simple majority] to adopt either Option B or Option C for the meeting generally, or for any specified items on the agenda.

### **22.2 Option A**

- The mover and seconder of a motion cannot move or second an amendment. (This does not apply when the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend an item in the report. In this case the original mover or seconder may also propose or second the suggested amendment).
- Only members who have not spoken to the original or substituted motion may move or second an amendment to it.
- The mover or seconder of an amendment whether it is carried or lost cannot move or second a subsequent amendment.
- Members can speak to any amendment and, provided they have not spoken to the motion or moved or seconded an amendment, they can move or second further amendments.
- The meeting by agreement of the majority of members present may amend a motion with the agreement of the mover and seconder.

### **22.3 Option B**

- The mover and seconder of a motion cannot move or second an amendment. (This does not apply when the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend an item in the report. In this case the original mover or seconder may also propose or second the suggested amendment).
- Any members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the original or substituted motion, may move or second an amendment to it.
- The mover or seconder of an amendment that is carried can move or second a subsequent amendment. A mover or seconder of an amendment which is lost cannot move or second a subsequent amendment.
- Members can speak to any amendment.
- The meeting by agreement of the majority of members present may amend a motion with the agreement of the mover and seconder.

### **22.4 Option C**

- The mover and seconder of a motion can move or second an amendment.
- Any members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the original or substituted motion, may move or second an amendment to it.
- The mover or seconder of an amendment whether it is carried or lost can move or second further amendments.
- Members can speak to any amendment.
- The meeting by agreement of the majority of members present may amend a motion with the agreement of the mover and seconder.

### **22.5 Procedure if no resolution reached**

If no resolution is reached the Chairperson may accept a new motion to progress the matter under discussion.

## **23. Motions and amendments**

### **23.1 Proposing and seconding motions**

All motions and amendments moved during a debate must be seconded (including notices of motion). The Chairperson may then state the motion and propose it for discussion.

Amendments and motions that are not seconded are not valid and are not entered in the minutes.

## **23.2 Motions in writing**

The Chairperson may require movers of motions and amendments to provide them in writing, signed by the mover.

## **23.3 Motions expressed in parts**

The Chairperson, or any member, can require a motion that has been expressed in parts to be decided part by part.

## **23.4 Substituted motion**

Where a motion is subject to an amendment the meeting may substitute the motion with the amendment, provided the mover and seconder of the original motion agree to its withdrawal. All members may speak to the substituted motion.

## **23.5 Amendments to be relevant and not direct negatives**

Every proposed amendment must be relevant to the motion under discussion. Proposed amendments cannot be similar to an amendment that has already been lost. An amendment cannot be a direct negative to the motion or the amended motion.

Please note that amendments that are significantly different must comply with the decision-making provisions of the Part 6, LGA 2002.

## **23.6 Chairperson may recommend amendment**

A Chairperson, when moving the adoption of a recommendation from a committee or sub-committee to the council can include in the motion an amendment to the committee or sub-committee's recommendation.

## **23.7 Foreshadowed amendments**

The meeting must dispose of an existing amendment before a new amendment can be foreshadowed. However, members may notify the Chairperson that they intend to move further amendments as well as the nature of the content of those amendments.

## **23.8 Lost amendments**

Where an amendment is lost, the meeting will resume the debate on the original or substituted motion. Any member who has not spoken to that motion may speak to it, and may move or second a further amendment.

## **23.9 Carried amendments**

Where an amendment is carried the meeting will resume the debate on the original motion as amended. This will now be referred to as the substantive motion. Members who have not spoken to the original motion may speak to the substantive motion, and may move or second a further amendment to it.

## **23.10 Where a motion is lost**

In a situation where a motion that recommends a course of action is lost a new motion, with the consent of the Chairperson, may be proposed to provide direction.

## **23.11 Withdrawal of motions and amendments**

Once a motion or amendment which has been seconded has been put to the meeting by the Chairperson the mover cannot withdraw it without the consent of the majority of the members who are present and voting.

The mover of an original motion, which has been subject to an amendment that has been moved and seconded, cannot withdraw the original motion until the amendment has either been lost or withdrawn by agreement, as above.

## **23.12 No speakers after reply or motion has been put**

A member may not speak to any motion once:

- (a) The mover has started their right of reply in relation to the motion; and
- (b) The Chairperson has started putting the motion.

## **24. Revocation or alteration of resolutions**

### **24.1 Member may move revocation of a decision**

A member may give the chief executive a notice of motion for the revocation or alteration of all or part of a previous resolution of the council, subordinate body, local or community board. The notice must set out:

- (a) The resolution or part of the resolution which the member proposes to revoke or alter;
- (b) The meeting date when the resolution was passed;
- (c) The motion, if any, which the member proposes to replace it with; and
- (d) Sufficient information to satisfy the decision-making provisions of sections 77-82 of the LGA 2002.

If the mover of the notice of motion is unable to provide this information, or the decision is likely to be deemed a significant decision, the notice of motion should provide that the proposal is referred to the chief executive for consideration and report.

## **24.2 Revocation must be made by the body responsible for the decision**

If a resolution is made under delegated authority by a committee, subcommittee or subordinate decision-making body, or a local or community board, only that body may revoke or amend the resolution, assuming the resolution is legally made.

This provision does not prevent the body that made the delegation from removing or amending a delegation given to a subordinate body or local board or community board.

*cl. 30 (6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **24.3 Requirement to give notice**

A member must give notice to the chief executive at least 5 working days before the meeting at which it is proposed to consider the motion. The notice is to be signed by not less than one third of the members of the local authority, including vacancies. Notice can be sent via email and include the scanned electronic signatures of members. If the notice of motion is lost, no similar notice of motion which is substantially the same in purpose and effect may be accepted within the next twelve months.

## **24.4 Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution**

Once a notice of motion to revoke or alter a previous resolution has been received no irreversible action may be taken under the resolution in question until the proposed notice of motion has been dealt with.

Exceptions apply where, in the opinion of the Chairperson:

- (a) The practical effect of delaying actions under the resolution would be the same as if the resolution had been revoked;
- (b) By reason of repetitive notices, the effect of the notice is an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the local authority or the committee that made the previous resolution.

In either of these situations, action may be taken under the resolution as though no notice of motion had been given to the chief executive.

## **24.5 Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting**

A meeting may revoke or alter a previous resolution made at the same meeting where, during the course of the meeting, it receives fresh facts or information concerning the resolution. In this situation 75 per cent of the members present and voting must agree to the revocation or alteration.

## **24.6 Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report**

The local authority, on a recommendation in a report by the Chairperson, chief executive, or any committee or subcommittee, local or community board, may revoke or alter all or part of a resolution passed by a previous meeting. The chief executive must give at least two clear working days' notice of any meeting that will consider a revocation or alteration recommendation.

*cl. 30 (6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **25. Procedural motions**

### **25.1 Procedural motions must be taken immediately**

A procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate will take precedence over other business, except points of order and rights of reply. If the procedural motion is seconded the Chairperson must put it to the vote immediately, without discussion or debate. **A procedural motion to close or adjourn debate can be taken after two speakers have spoken for the motion and two against or, in the chairperson's opinion, it is reasonable to accept the closure motion.**

### **25.2 Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate**

Any member who has not spoken on the matter under debate may move any one of the following procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate:

- (a) That the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting (unless the member states an alternative time and place);
- (b) that the motion under debate should now be put (a closure motion);
- (c) That the item being discussed should be adjourned to a specified time and place and not be further discussed at the meeting;
- (d) That the item of business being discussed should lie on the table and not be further discussed at this meeting; (items lying on the table at the end of the triennium will be deemed to have expired); and
- (e) That the item being discussed should be referred (or referred back) to the relevant committee or local or community board.

A member seeking to move a procedural motion must not interrupt another member who is already speaking.

### **25.3 Voting on procedural motions**

Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate must be decided by a majority of all members who are present and voting. If the motion is lost no member may move a further procedural motion to close or adjourn the debate within the next 15 minutes.

### **25.4 Debate on adjourned items**

When debate resumes on items of business that have been previously adjourned all members are entitled to speak on the items.

### **25.5 Remaining business at adjourned meetings**

Where a resolution is made to adjourn a meeting, the remaining business will be considered at the next meeting.

## **25.6 Business referred to the council, committee or local or community board**

Where an item of business is referred (or referred back) to a committee or a local or community board, the committee or board will consider the item at its next meeting unless the meeting resolves otherwise.

## **25.7 Other types of procedural motions**

The Chairperson has discretion about whether to allow any other procedural motion that is not contained in these standing orders.

## **26. Points of order**

### **26.1 Members may raise points of order**

Any member may raise a point of order when they believe these standing orders have been breached. When a point of order is raised, the member who was previously speaking must stop speaking and sit down (if standing).

### **26.2 Subjects for points of order**

A member who is raising a point of order must state precisely what its subject is. Points of order may be raised for the following subjects:

- (a) Disorder – to bring disorder to the attention of the Chairperson;
- (b) Language – to highlight use of disrespectful, offensive or malicious language;
- (c) Irrelevance – to inform the chair that the topic being discussed is not the matter currently before the meeting;
- (d) Misrepresentation – to alert the chair of a misrepresentation in a statement made by a member, an officer or a council employee;
- (e) Breach of standing order – to highlight a possible breach of a standing order while also specifying which standing order is subject to the breach; and
- (f) Recording of words – to request that the minutes record any words that have been the subject of an objection.

### **26.3 Contradictions**

Expressing a difference of opinion or contradicting a statement by a previous speaker does not constitute a point of order.

### **26.4 Point of order during division**

A member may not raise a point of order during a division, except with the permission of the Chairperson.

## **26.5 Chairperson's decision on points of order**

The Chairperson may decide a point of order immediately after it has been raised, or may choose to hear further argument about the point before deciding. The Chairperson's ruling on any point of order, and any explanation of that ruling, is not open to any discussion and is final.

## **27. Notices of motion**

### **27.1 Notice of intended motion to be in writing**

Notice of intended motions must be in writing signed by the mover, stating the meeting at which it is proposed that the intended motion be considered, and must be delivered to the chief executive at least 5 clear working days before such meeting. [Notice of an intended motion can be sent via email and include the scanned electronic signature of the mover].

Once the motion is received the chief executive must give members notice in writing of the intended motion at least 2 clear working days' notice of the date of the meeting at which it will be considered.

### **27.2 Refusal of notice of motion**

The Chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse to accept any notice of motion which:

- (a) Is disrespectful or which contains offensive language or statements made with malice; or
- (b) Is not related to the role or functions of the local authority or meeting concerned; or
- (c) Contains an ambiguity or a statement of fact or opinion which cannot properly form part of an effective resolution, and where the mover has declined to comply with such requirements as the chief executive officer may make; or
- (d) Is concerned with matters which are already the subject of reports or recommendations from a committee to the meeting concerned; or
- (e) Fails to include sufficient information as to satisfy the decision-making provisions of s.77-82 LGA 2002; or
- (f) Concerns a matter where decision-making authority has been delegated to a subordinate body or a local or community board.

Reasons for refusing a notice of motion should be provided to the mover. Where the refusal is due to (f) the notice of motion may be referred to the appropriate committee or board.

### **27.3 Mover of notice of motion**

Notices of motion may not proceed in the absence of the mover unless moved by another member authorised to do so, in writing, by the mover.

## **27.4 Alteration of notice of motion**

Only the mover, at the time the notice of motion is moved and with the agreement of a majority of those present at the meeting, may alter a proposed notice of motion. Once moved and seconded no amendments may be made to a notice of motion.

## **27.5 When notices of motion lapse**

Notices of motion that are not moved when called for by the Chairperson must lapse.

## **27.6 Referral of notices of motion**

Any notice of motion received that refers to a matter ordinarily dealt with by a committee of the local authority or a local or community board must be referred to that committee or board by the chief executive.

Where notices are referred the proposer of the intended motion, if not a member of that committee, must have the right to move that motion and have the right of reply, as if a committee member.

## **27.7 Repeat notices of motion**

When a motion has been considered and rejected by the local authority or a committee, no similar notice of motion which, in the opinion of the Chairperson, may be accepted within the next 12 months, unless signed by not less than one third of all members, including vacancies.

Where a notice of motion has been adopted by the local authority no other notice of motion which, in the opinion of the Chairperson has the same effect, may be put while the original motion stands.

## **28. Minutes**

### **28.1 Minutes to be evidence of proceedings**

The local authority, its committees, subcommittees and any local and community boards must keep minutes of their proceedings. These minutes must be kept in hard or electronic copy, authorised by a Chairperson's manual or electronic signature once confirmed by resolution at a subsequent meeting. Once authorised the minutes are the *prima facie* evidence of the proceedings they relate to.

*cl. 28 Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **28.2 Matters recorded in minutes**

The chief executive must keep the minutes of meetings. The minutes must record:

- (a) The date, time and venue of the meeting;
- (b) The names of the members present;
- (c) The Chairperson;
- (d) Any apologies or leaves of absences;
- (e) The arrival and departure times of members;
- (f) Any failure of a quorum;
- (g) A list of any external speakers and the topics they addressed;
- (h) A list of the items considered;
- (i) The resolutions and amendments related to those items including those that were lost, provided they had been moved and seconded in accordance with these standing orders;
- (j) The names of all movers, and seconders;
- (k) Any objections made to words used;
- (l) All divisions taken and, if taken, a record of each members' vote;
- (m) the names of any members requesting that their vote or abstention be recorded;
- (n) Any declarations of financial or non-financial conflicts of interest;
- (o) The contempt, censure and removal of any members;
- (p) Any resolutions to exclude members of the public;
- (q) The time at which the meeting concludes or adjourns; and
- (r) The names of people permitted to stay in public excluded.

**Please Note:** hearings under the RMA, Dog Control Act 1996 and Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 may have special requirements for minute taking.

## **28.3 No discussion on minutes**

The only topic that may be discussed at a subsequent meeting, with respect to the minutes, is their correctness.

## **28.4 Minutes of last meeting before election**

The chief executive and the relevant Chairpersons must sign, or agree to have their digital signature inserted, the minutes of the last meeting of the local authority and any local and community boards before the next election of members.

## **29. Keeping a record**

### **29.1 Maintaining accurate records**

A local authority must create and maintain full and accurate records of its affairs, in accordance with normal, prudent business practice, including the records of any matter that is contracted out to an independent contractor.

All public records that are in its control must be maintained in an accessible form, so as to be able to be used for subsequent reference.

*s. 17 Public Records Act 2005.*

### **29.2 Method for maintaining records**

Records of minutes may be kept in hard copy (Minute Books) and/or in electronic form. If minutes are stored electronically the repository in which they are kept must meet the following requirements:

- (a) The provision of a reliable means of assuring the integrity of the information is maintained; and
- (b) The information is readily accessible so as to be usable for subsequent reference.

*s. 229(1) of the Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017.*

### **29.3 Inspection**

Whether held in hard copy or in electronic form minutes must be available for inspection by the public.

*s. 51 LGOIMA.*

### **29.4 Inspection of public excluded matters**

The chief executive must consider any request for the minutes of a meeting, or part of a meeting, from which the public was excluded as if it is a request for official information in terms of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

## Referenced documents

- Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908
- Crimes Act 1961
- Contract and Law Act 2017
- Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013
- Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA)
- Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA)
- Local Government Act 1974 and 2002 (LGA)
- Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA)
- Marine Farming Act 1971
- Public Records Act 2005
- Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)
- Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
- Secret Commissions Act 1910
- Securities Act 1978

## Appendix 1: Grounds to exclude the public

A local authority may, by resolution, exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on one or more of the following grounds:

- A1** That good reason exists for excluding the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting as the public disclosure of information would be likely:
- (a) To prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial; or
  - (b) To endanger the safety of any person.
- A2** That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to:
- (a) Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons; or
  - (b) Protect information where the making available of the information would:
    - i. Disclose a trade secret; or
    - ii. Be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.
  - (ba) In the case only of an application for a resource consent, or water conservation order, or a requirement for a designation or heritage order, under the Resource Management Act 1991, to avoid serious offence to tikanga Māori, or to avoid the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu; or
  - (c) Protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would:
    - i. Be likely to prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, and it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or
    - ii. Be likely otherwise to damage the public interest.
  - (d) Avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public; or
  - (e) Avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public; or
  - (f) Maintain the effective conduct of public affairs through –the protection of such members, officers, employees, and persons from improper pressure or harassment; or
  - (g) Maintain legal professional privilege; or
  - (h) Enable any Council holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or
  - (i) Enable any Council holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or

- (j) Prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.

*See s.7 LGOIMA 1987.*

*Where A2 of this Appendix applies the public may be excluded unless, in the circumstances of a particular case, the exclusion of the public is outweighed by other considerations which render it desirable and in the public interest, that the public not be excluded.*

- A3** That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information, the public disclosure of which would:
  - (a) Be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or
  - (b) Constitute contempt of Court or of the House of Representatives.
- A4** That the purpose of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is to consider a recommendation made to that Council by an Ombudsman under section 30(1) or section 38(3) of this Act (in the case of a Council named or specified in Schedule 1 to this Act).
- A5** That the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the Council to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in:
  - (a) Any proceedings before a Council where:
    - i. A right of appeal lies to any Court or tribunal against the final decision of the Council in those proceedings;
    - ii. The Council is required, by any enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings; and
    - iii. Proceedings of a local authority exist in relation to any application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971.

*See s. 48 LGOIMA.*

## Appendix 2: Sample resolution to exclude the public

In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act (or sections 6, 7 or 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may be), it is **moved**:

**1** that the public is excluded from:

- The whole of the proceedings of this meeting; *(deleted if not applicable)*
- The following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely; *(delete if not applicable)*

The general subject of the matters to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds for excluding the public, as specified by s 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, are set out below:

Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To prevent the disclosure of information which would— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or</li> <li>ii. constitute contempt of court or of the House of Representatives (s.48(1)(b)).</li> </ul>
		To consider a recommendation made by an Ombudsman (s. 48(1)(c)).
		To deliberate on matters relating to proceedings where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. a right of appeal lies to a court or tribunal against the final decision of the councils in those proceedings; or</li> <li>ii. the council is required, by an enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings (s.48(1)(d)).</li> </ul>
		To deliberate on proceedings in relation to an application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971 (s.48(1)(d)).

Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) (s 7(2)(i)).
		To protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons (s 7(2)(a)).
		To maintain legal professional privilege (s 7(2)(g)).
		To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or advantage (s. 7(2)(j)).
		To protect information which if public would; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. disclose a trade secret; or</li> <li>ii. unreasonably prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information (s 7(2)(b)).</li> </ul>
		To avoid serious offence to Tikanga Māori, or the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu in relation to an application under the RMA 1991 for; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a resource consent, or</li> <li>• a water conservation order, or</li> <li>• a requirement for a designation or</li> <li>• an heritage order,</li> </ul> (s 7(2)(ba)).
		To protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence where the making available of the information would be likely to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, where it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or</li> <li>ii. would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest (s 7(2)(c)).</li> </ul>
		To avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public (s 7(2)(d)).

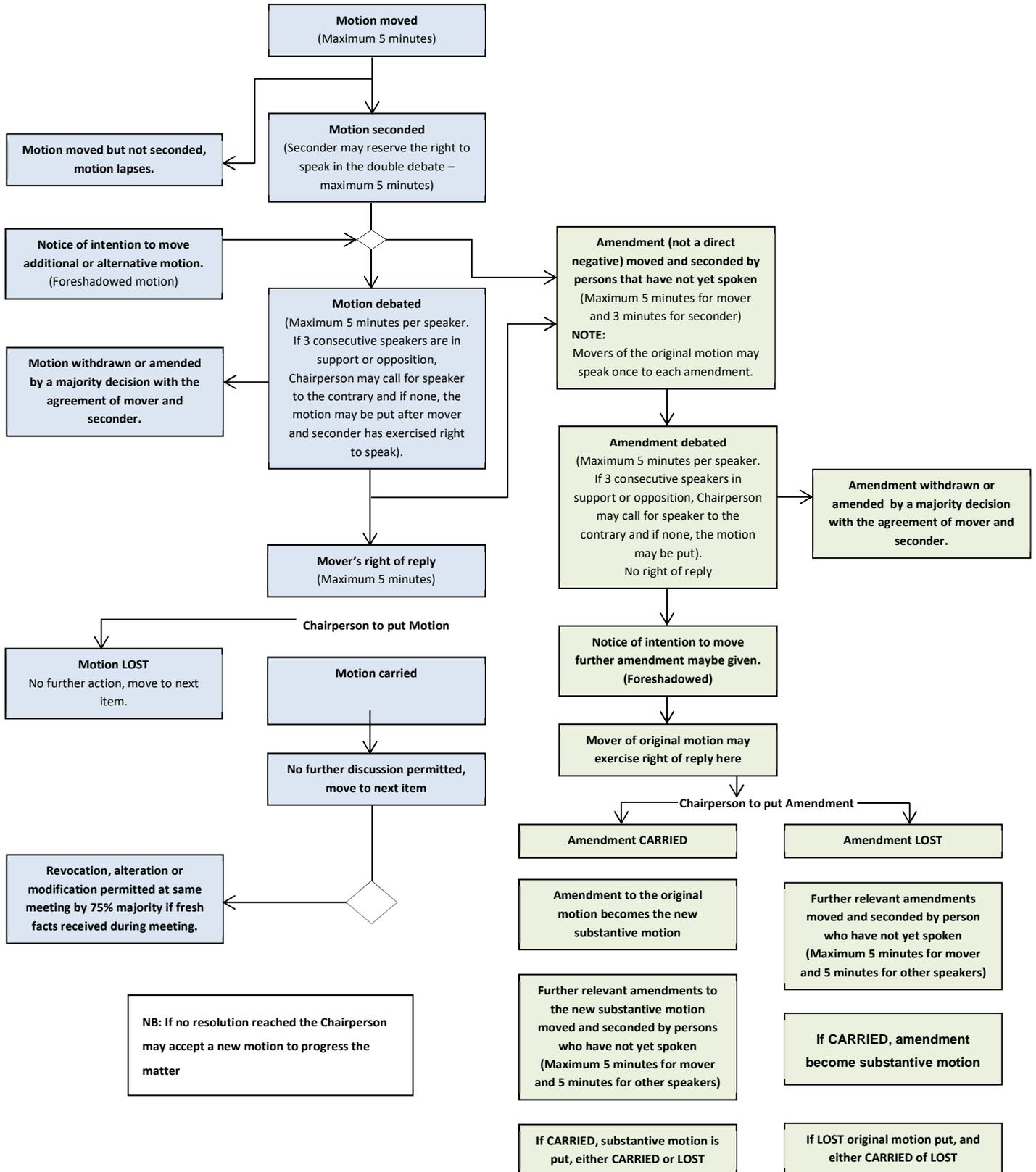
Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public (s 7(2)(e)).
		To maintain the effective conduct of public affairs by protecting members or employees of the Council in the course of their duty, from improper pressure or harassment (s 7(2)(f)(ii)).
		To enable the council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities (s 7(2)(h)).

2. That *(name of person(s))* is permitted to remain at this meeting after the public has been excluded because of their knowledge of *(specify topic under discussion)*. This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because *(specify)*. *(Delete if inapplicable.)*

# Appendix 3: Motions and amendments (Option A)

## Motions without amendments

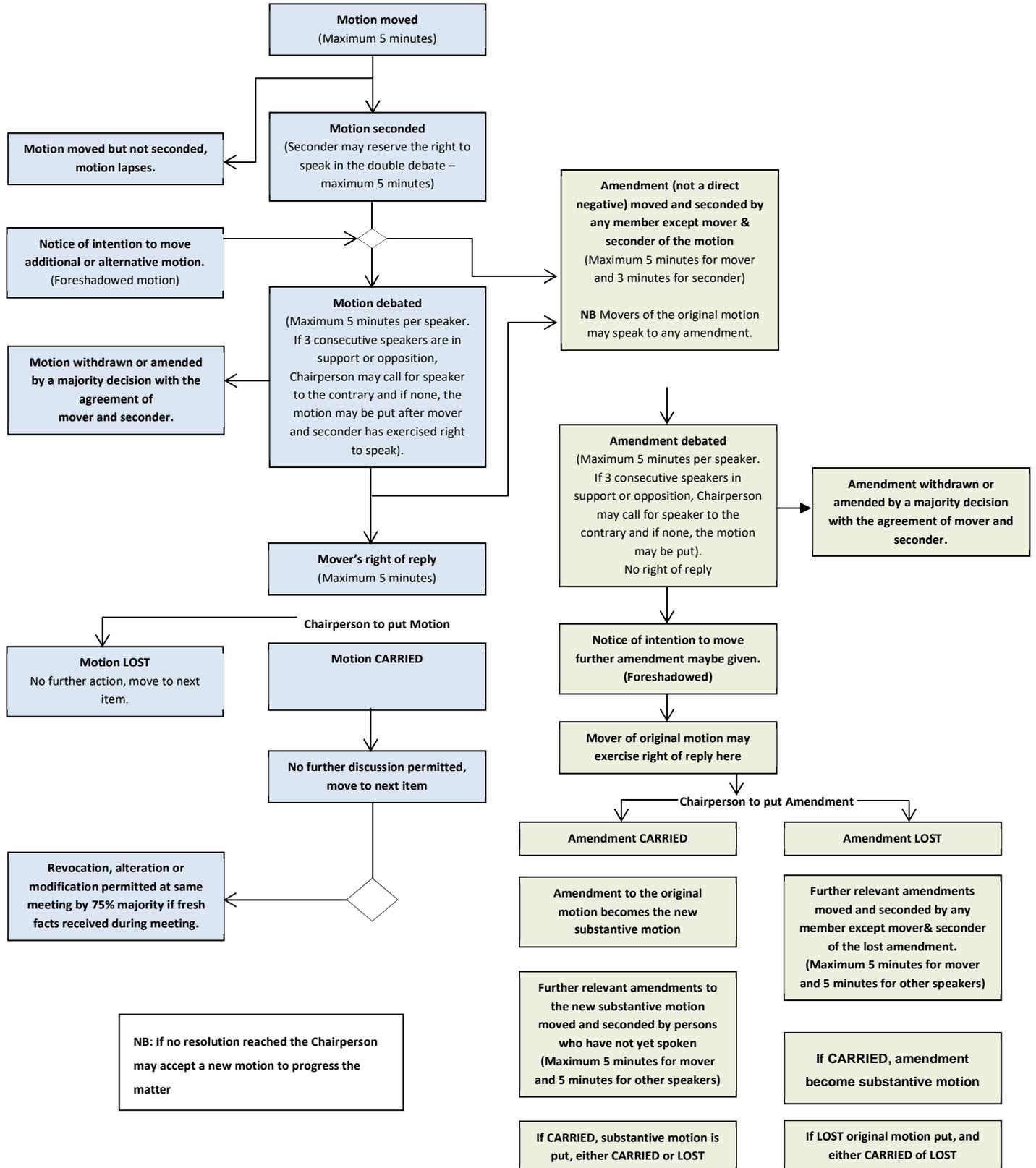
## Motions with amendments



# Appendix 4: Motions and amendments (Option B)

## Motions without amendments

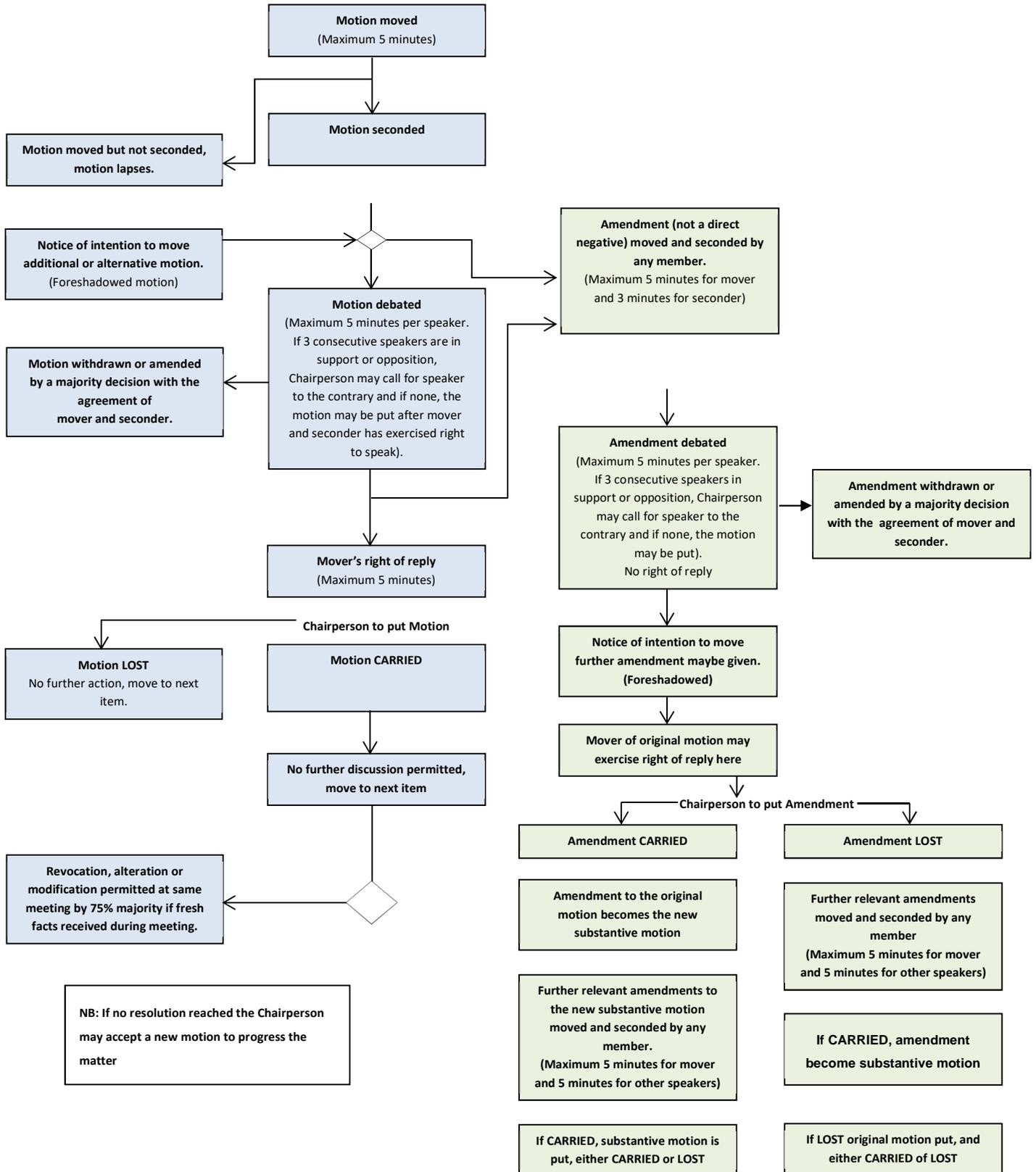
## Motions with amendments



# Appendix 5: Motions and amendments (Option C)

## Motions without amendments

## Motions with amendments



## Appendix 6: Table of procedural motions

Motion	Has the Chair discretion to refuse this Motion?	Is seconder required?	Is discussion in order?	Are amendments in order?	Is mover of procedural motion entitled to reply?	Are previous participants in debate entitled to move this motion?	Can a speaker be interrupted by the mover of this motion?	If lost, can motion be moved after an interval?	Position if an amendment is already before the Chair	Position if a procedural motion is already before the Chair	Remarks
(a) "That the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting, or to a stated time and place"	No	Yes	No	As to time and date only	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, debate on the original motion and amendment are adjourned	If carried, debate on the original motion and procedural motion are adjourned	On resumption of debate, the mover of the adjournment speaks first. Members who have spoken in the debate may not speak again
(b) "That the motion under debate be now put (closure motion)"	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes – 15 Minutes	If carried, only the amendment is put	If carried, only the procedural motion is put	The mover of the motion under debate is entitled to exercise a right of reply before the motion or amendment under debate is put
(c) "That the item of business being discussed be adjourned to a stated time and place"	No	Yes	No	As to time and date only	No	No	NO	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, debate on the original motion and amendment are adjourned	If carried, debate on the original motion and procedural motion are adjourned	

Motion	Has the Chair discretion to refuse this Motion?	Is seconder required?	Is discussion in order?	Are amendments in order?	Is mover of procedural motion entitled to reply?	Are previous participants in debate entitled to move this motion?	Can a speaker be interrupted by the mover of this motion?	If lost, can motion be moved after an interval?	Position if an amendment is already before the Chair	Position if a procedural motion is already before the Chair	Remarks
(d) "That the item of business being discussed does lie on the table and not be discussed at this meeting"	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, the original motion and amendment are both laid on the table	Motion not in order	
(e) "That the item of business being discussed be referred (or referred back) to the local authority or to the relevant committee"	No	Yes	No	As to committee, time for reporting back etc only	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, the original motion and all amendments are referred to the committee	If carried, the procedural motion is deemed disposed of	
(f) "Points of order"	No – but may rule against	No	Yes – at discretion of Chairperson	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Point of order takes precedence	Point of order takes precedence	See standing order 3.14

## Appendix 7: Webcasting protocols

The provisions are intended as a good practice guide to local authorities that are webcasting meetings or planning to do so.

1. The default shot will be on the Chairperson or a wide-angle shot of the meeting room.
2. Cameras will cover a member who is addressing the meeting. Cameras will also cover other key participants in a meeting, including staff when giving advice and members of the public when addressing the meeting during the public input time.
3. Generally interjections from other members or the public are not covered. However if the Chairperson engages with the interjector, the interjector's reaction can be filmed.
4. PowerPoint presentations, recording of votes by division and other matters displayed by overhead projector may be shown.
5. Shots unrelated to the proceedings, or not in the public interest, are not permitted.
6. If there is general disorder or a disturbance from the public gallery, coverage will revert to the Chairperson.
7. Appropriate signage will be displayed both in and outside the meeting room alerting people that the proceedings are being web cast.

## **Appendix 8: Powers of a Chairperson**

This Appendix sets out the specific powers given to the Chairperson contained in various parts of these Standing Orders.

### **Chairperson to decide all questions**

The Chairperson is to decide all questions where these standing orders make no provision or insufficient provision. The Chairperson's ruling is final and not open to debate.

### **Chairperson to decide points of order**

The Chairperson is to decide any point of order and may do so immediately after it has been raised or may first hear further argument before deciding. The ruling of the Chairperson upon any point of order is not open to any discussion and is final. No point of order may be raised during a division except by permission of the Chairperson.

### **Items not on the agenda**

Major items not on the agenda may be dealt with at that meeting if so resolved by the local authority and the Chairperson explains at the meeting at a time when it is open to the public the reason why the item was not listed on the agenda and the reason why discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

Minor matters not on the agenda relating to the general business of the local authority may be discussed if the Chairperson explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at that meeting, but no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer it to a subsequent meeting.

### **Chairperson's report**

The Chairperson, by report, has the right to direct the attention of the local authority to any matter or subject within the role or function of the local authority.

### **Chairperson's recommendation**

The Chairperson of any meeting may include on the agenda for that meeting a Chairperson's recommendation regarding any item brought before the meeting. The purpose of such a recommendation is to focus debate on a suggested motion.

### **Chairperson's voting**

The Chairperson at any meeting has a deliberative vote and, in the case of equality of votes, has a casting vote where standing orders make such provision.

### **Motion in writing**

The Chairperson may require the mover of any motion or amendment to submit it in writing signed by the mover.

### **Motion in parts**

The Chairperson may require any motion expressed in parts to be decided part by part.

### **Notice of motion**

The Chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse to accept any notice of motion which:

- (a) Is disrespectful or which contains offensive language or statements made with malice; or
- (b) Is not within the scope of the role or functions of the local authority; or
- (c) Contains an ambiguity or statement of fact or opinion which cannot properly form part of an effective resolution, and the mover has declined to comply with such requirements as the chief executive may have made; or
- (d) Is concerned with matters which are already the subject of reports or recommendations from a committee to the meeting concerned.

Reasons for refusing a notice of motion should be provided to the proposer.

Where a notice of motion has been considered and agreed by the local authority, no notice of any other motion which is, in the opinion of the Chairperson, to the same effect may be put again whilst such original motion stands.

### **Action on previous resolutions**

If, in the opinion of the Chairperson the practical effect of a delay in taking action on a resolution which is subject to a notice of motion, would be equivalent to revocation of the resolution; or if repetitive notices of motion are considered by the Chairperson to be an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the meeting, action may be taken as though no such notice of motion had been given.

### **Repeat notice of motion**

If in the opinion of the Chairperson, a notice of motion is substantially the same in purport and effect to any previous notice of motion which has been considered and rejected by the local authority, no such notice of motion may be accepted within six months of consideration of the first notice of motion unless signed by not less than one third of the members of the local authority, including vacancies.

### **Revocation or alteration of previous resolution**

A Chairperson may recommend in a report to the local authority the revocation or alteration of all or part of any resolution previously passed, and the local authority meeting may act on such a recommendation in accordance with the provisions in these standing orders.

### **Chairperson may call a meeting**

The Chairperson:

- (a) May call a meeting to dispose of the business to be transacted following the lapsing of a meeting due to failure of a quorum, if such business cannot be delayed until the next meeting; and
- (b) May requisition an extra meeting to be held at a specified time and place, in order to conduct specified business.

### **Irrelevant matter and needless repetition**

The Chairperson's ruling preventing members when speaking to any motion or amendment from introducing irrelevant matters or indulging in needless repetition is final and not open to challenge.

### **Taking down words**

The Chairperson may order words used and objected to by any member, to be recorded in the minutes, provided such objection is made at the time the words are used and not after any other members have spoken.

### **Explanations**

The Chairperson may permit members to make a personal explanation in addition to speaking to a motion, and members who have already spoken, to explain some material part of a previous speech in the same debate.

### **Chairperson rising**

Whenever the Chairperson rises during a debate any member then speaking or offering to speak is to be seated and members are to be silent so that the Chairperson may be heard without interruption.

### **Members may leave places**

The Chairperson may permit members to leave their place while speaking.

### **Priority of speakers**

The Chairperson must determine the order in which members may speak when two or more members indicate their wish to speak.

### **Minutes**

The Chairperson is to sign the minutes and proceedings of every meeting once confirmed. The Chairperson and chief executive are responsible for confirming the correctness of the minutes of the last meeting of a local authority prior to the next election of members.

### **Questions of speakers**

The Chairperson may permit members to ask questions of speakers under public forum or deputations/presentations by appointment, for the purpose of obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker.

### **Withdrawal of offensive or malicious expressions**

The Chairperson may call upon any member to withdraw any offensive or malicious expression and may require the member to apologise for the expression.

Any member who refuses to withdraw the expression or apologise, if required by the Chairperson, can be directed to withdraw from the meeting for a time specified by the Chairperson.

### **Chairperson's rulings**

Any member who refuses to accept a ruling of the Chairperson, may be required by the Chairperson to withdraw from the meeting for a specified time.

### **Disorderly behaviour**

The Chairperson may:

- (a) Require any member or member of the public whose conduct is disorderly or who is creating a disturbance, to withdraw immediately from the meeting for a time specified by the Chairperson.
- (b) Ask the meeting to hold in contempt, any member whose conduct is grossly disorderly and where the meeting resolves to find the member in contempt, that resolution must be recorded in the minutes.

### **Failure to leave meeting**

If a member or member of the public who is required, in accordance with a Chairperson's ruling, to leave the meeting, refuses or fails to do so, or having left the meeting, attempts to re-enter without the permission of the Chairperson, any member of the police or officer or employee of the local authority may, at the Chairperson's request, remove or exclude that person from the meeting.

### **Audio or audio visual attendance**

Where the technology is available and a member is attending a meeting by audio or audio-visual link, the Chairperson must ensure that:

- (a) The technology for the link is available and of suitable quality; and
- (b) Procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
  - i. Everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other;
  - ii. The member's attendance by audio or audio-visual link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility in relation to the meeting;
  - iii. The requirements of Part 7 of LGOIMA are met; and
  - iv. The requirements in these standing orders are met.

If the Chairperson is attending by audio or audio visual link then chairing duties will undertaken by the deputy chair or a member who is physically present.

## **Appendix 9: Mayors' powers to appoint under s.41A**

The role of a Mayor is:

- (a) To provide leadership to councillors and the people of the city or district.
- (b) To lead development of the council's plans (including the long-term and annual plans), policies and budgets for consideration by councillors.

The Mayor has authority to:

- (a) Appoint the deputy Mayor.
- (b) Establish Council committees, their terms of reference, appoint the Chairperson of each of those committees and the members.
- (c) Appoint themselves as the Chairperson of a committee.
- (d) Decline to exercise the powers under clause a) and b) above but may not delegate those powers to another person.

The Council retains the ability to:

- (a) Remove a deputy Mayor appointed by the Mayor.
- (b) Discharge or reconstitute a committee established by the Mayor.
- (c) Discharge a committee Chairperson who has been appointed by the Mayor.

The Mayor is a member of each committee of the Council.

## **Appendix 10: Process for removing a Chairperson or deputy Mayor from office**

1. At a meeting that is in accordance with this clause, a territorial authority or regional council may remove its Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor from office.
2. If a Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy mayor is removed from office at that meeting, the territorial authority or regional council may elect a new Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy mayor at that meeting.
3. A meeting to remove a Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor may be called by:
  - (a) A resolution of the territorial authority or regional council; or
  - (b) A requisition in writing signed by the majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies).
4. A resolution or requisition must:
  - (a) Specify the day, time, and place at which the meeting is to be held and the business to be considered at the meeting; and
  - (b) Indicate whether or not, if the Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor is removed from office, a new Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor is to be elected at the meeting if a majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies) so resolves.
5. A resolution may not be made and a requisition may not be delivered less than 21 days before the day specified in the resolution or requisition for the meeting.
6. The chief executive must give each member notice in writing of the day, time, place, and business of any meeting called under this clause not less than 14 days before the day specified in the resolution or requisition for the meeting.
7. A resolution removing a Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor carries if a majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies) votes in favour of the resolution.

*cl. 18 Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **Appendix 11: Workshops**

### **Definition of workshop**

Workshops, however described, provide opportunities for members to discuss particular matters, receive briefings and provide guidance for officials. Workshops are not meetings and cannot be used to either make decisions or come to agreements that are then confirmed without the opportunity for meaningful debate at a formal meeting.

### **Application of standing orders to workshops**

Standing orders do not apply to workshops and briefings. The Chairperson or workshop organisers will decide how the workshop, briefing or working party should be conducted.

### **Calling a workshop**

Workshops, briefings and working parties may be called by:

- (a) A resolution of the local authority or its committees
- (b) The Mayor,
- (c) A committee Chairperson or
- (d) The chief executive.

### **Process for calling workshops**

The chief executive will give at least 24 hours' notice of the time and place of the workshop and the matters to be discussed at it. Notice may be given by whatever means are reasonable in the circumstances. Any notice given must expressly:

- (a) State that the meeting is a workshop;
- (b) Advise the date, time and place; and
- (c) Confirm that the meeting is primarily for the provision of information and discussion, and will not make any decisions or pass any resolutions.

Public notice of a workshop is not required and workshops can be either open to the public or public excluded.

### **Record of workshop**

A written record of the workshop should be kept and include:

- Time, date, location and duration of workshop;
- Person present; and
- General subject matter covered.

## **Appendix 12: Sample order of business**

### **Open section**

- (a) Apologies
- (b) Declarations of interest
- (c) Confirmation of minutes
- (d) Leave of absence
- (e) Acknowledgements and tributes
- (f) Petitions
- (g) Public input
- (h) Local and/or community board input
- (i) Extraordinary business
- (j) Notices of motion
- (k) Reports of committees
- (l) Reports of local and/or community boards
- (m) Reports of the chief executive and staff
- (n) Mayor, deputy Mayor and elected members' reports (information)

### **Public excluded section**

- (o) Reports of committees
- (p) Reports of the chief executive and staff
- (q) Mayor, deputy Mayor and elected members' reports (information)

## **Appendix 13: Process for raising matters for a decision**

Matters requiring a decision may be placed on an agenda of a meeting by a:

- Report of chief executive;
- Report of a Chairperson;
- Report of a committee;
- Report of a community and/or local board; or
- Notice of motion from a member.

Where a matter is urgent and has not been placed on an agenda, it may be brought before a meeting as extraordinary business by a:

- Report of chief executive; or
- Report of Chairperson.

Although out of time for a notice of motion, a member may bring an urgent matter to the attention of the meeting through the meeting chair.

Council Logo and Name

Territorial Authority

# **Standing Orders**

Template

Date standing orders adopted

## **Preface**

Standing orders contain rules for the conduct of the proceedings of local authorities, committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies, and local and community boards. Their purpose is to enable local authorities to exercise their decision-making responsibilities in a transparent, inclusive and lawful manner.

In doing so the application of standing orders contributes to greater public confidence in the quality of local governance and democracy in general.

These standing orders have been designed specifically for local authorities, their committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies, and local and community boards. They fulfil the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 with regard to the conduct of meetings.

It is mandatory that councils adopt standing order for the conduct of their meetings and the meetings of any subordinate bodies, such as committees and subcommittees (see cl. 27 Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002).

For clarity's sake whenever a question about the interpretation or application of these standing orders is raised, particularly where a matter might not be directly provided for, it is the responsibility of the Chairperson of each meeting to make a ruling.

All members of a local authority must abide by standing orders.

LGNZ has made every reasonable effort to provide accurate information in this document, however it is not advice and we do not accept any responsibility for actions taken that may be based on reading it.

# Contents

<b>1. Introduction</b>	<b>10</b>
1.1 Principles	10
1.2 Statutory references	11
1.3 Acronyms	11
1.4 Application	11
<b>2. Definitions</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>General matters</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>3. Standing orders</b>	<b>16</b>
3.1 Obligation to adopt standing orders	16
3.2 Process for adoption and alteration of standing orders	16
3.3 Members must obey standing orders	16
3.4 Application of standing orders	16
3.5 Temporary suspension of standing orders	16
3.6 Quasi-judicial proceedings	17
3.7 Physical address of members	17
<b>4. Meetings</b>	<b>17</b>
4.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings	17
4.2 Meeting duration	17
4.3 Language	17
4.4 Webcasting meetings	18
4.5 First meeting (inaugural)	18
4.6 Requirements for the first meeting	18
<b>5. Appointments and elections</b>	<b>19</b>
5.1 Mayoral appointment of deputy Mayor, committee chairs and members	19
5.2 Council Discharge of a Mayoral Appointment	19
5.3 Establishment of committees by the Mayor	19
5.4 Elections of regional Chairpersons, deputy Mayors and deputy Chairpersons	20
5.5 Removal of a deputy Mayor	20
5.6 Voting system for chairs, deputy Mayors and committee chairs	20
<b>6. Delegations</b>	<b>21</b>
6.1 Limits on delegations	21
6.2 Committees may delegate	21
6.3 Use of delegated powers	22
6.4 Decisions made under delegated authority cannot be rescinded or amended	22
6.5 Committees and sub committees subject to the direction of the local authority	22
6.6 Duty to consider delegations to community boards	22

<b>7.</b>	<b>Committees</b>	<b>23</b>
7.1	Appointment of committees and subcommittees	23
7.2	Discharge or reconstitution of committees and subcommittees	23
7.3	Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members	23
7.4	Elected members on committees and subcommittees	23
7.5	Local authority may replace members if committee not discharged	24
7.6	Membership of Mayor	24
7.7	Decision not invalid despite irregularity in membership	24
7.8	Appointment of joint committees	24
7.9	Status of joint committees	25
7.10	Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee	25
	<b>Pre-meeting</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>8.</b>	<b>Giving notice</b>	<b>26</b>
8.1	Public notice – ordinary meetings	26
8.2	Notice to members - ordinary meetings	26
8.3	Extraordinary meeting may be called	26
8.4	Notice to members - extraordinary meetings	26
8.5	Emergency meetings may be called	27
8.6	Process for calling an emergency meeting	27
8.7	Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meetings	27
8.8	Meetings not invalid	27
8.9	Resolutions passed at an extraordinary meeting	28
8.10	Meeting schedules	28
8.11	Non-receipt of notice to members	28
8.12	Meeting cancellations	28
<b>9.</b>	<b>Meeting agenda</b>	<b>29</b>
9.1	Preparation of the agenda	29
9.2	Process for raising matters for a decision	29
9.3	Chief executive may delay or refuse request	29
9.4	Order of business	29
9.5	Chairperson’s recommendation	29
9.6	Chairperson’s report	30
9.7	Public availability of the agenda	30
9.8	Public inspection of agenda	30
9.9	Withdrawal of agenda items	30
9.10	Distribution of the agenda	30
9.11	Status of agenda	30

9.12	Items of business not on the agenda which cannot be delayed	31
9.13	Discussion of minor matters not on the agenda	31
9.14	Public excluded business on the agenda	31
9.15	Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes	31
	<b>Meeting Procedures</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>10.</b>	<b>Opening and closing</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>11.</b>	<b>Quorum</b>	<b>32</b>
11.1	Council meetings	32
11.2	Committees and subcommittee meetings	32
11.3	Joint Committees	32
11.4	Requirement for a quorum	33
11.5	Meeting lapses where no quorum	33
11.6	Business from lapsed meetings	33
<b>12.</b>	<b>Public access and recording</b>	<b>33</b>
12.1	Meetings open to the public	33
12.2	Grounds for removing the public	33
12.3	Local authority may record meetings	33
12.4	Public may record meetings	34
<b>13.</b>	<b>Attendance</b>	<b>34</b>
13.1	Members right to attend meetings	34
13.2	Attendance when a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions	34
13.3	Leave of absence	34
13.4	Apologies	35
13.5	Recording apologies	35
13.6	Absent without leave	35
13.7	Right to attend by audio or audio visual link	35
13.8	Member's status: quorum	35
13.9	Member's status: voting	35
13.10	Chairperson's duties	36
13.11	Conditions for attending by audio or audio visual link	36
13.12	Request to attend by audio or audio visual link	36
13.13	Chairperson may terminate link	37
13.14	Giving or showing a document	37
13.15	Link failure	37
13.16	Confidentiality	37
<b>14.</b>	<b>Chairperson's role in meetings</b>	<b>37</b>
14.1	Council meetings	37

14.2	Other meetings	38
14.3	Addressing the Chairperson	38
14.4	Chairperson’s rulings	38
14.5	Chairperson standing	38
14.6	Member’s right to speak	38
14.7	Chairperson may prioritise speakers	38
<b>15.</b>	<b>Public Forums</b>	<b>39</b>
15.1	Time limits	39
15.2	Restrictions	39
15.3	Questions at public forums	39
15.4	No resolutions	39
<b>16.</b>	<b>Deputations</b>	<b>40</b>
16.1	Time limits	40
16.2	Restrictions	40
16.3	Questions of a deputation	40
16.4	Resolutions	40
<b>17.</b>	<b>Petitions</b>	<b>41</b>
17.1	Form of petitions	41
17.2	Petition presented by petitioner	41
17.3	Petition presented by member	41
<b>18.</b>	<b>Exclusion of public</b>	<b>41</b>
18.1	Motions and resolutions to exclude the public	41
18.2	Specified people may remain	42
18.3	Public excluded items	42
18.4	Non-disclosure of information	42
18.5	Release of information from public excluded session	43
<b>19.</b>	<b>Voting</b>	<b>43</b>
19.1	Decisions by majority vote	43
19.2	Open voting	43
19.3	Chairperson has a casting vote	43
19.4	Method of voting	43
19.5	Calling for a division	44
19.6	Request to have votes recorded	44
19.7	Members may abstain	44
<b>20.</b>	<b>Conduct</b>	<b>44</b>
20.1	Calling to order	44
20.2	Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct	44
20.3	Retractions and apologies	44

20.4	Disorderly conduct	45
20.5	Contempt	45
20.6	Removal from meeting	45
20.7	Financial conflicts of interests	45
20.8	Non-financial conflicts of interests	46
20.9	Qualified privilege for meeting proceedings	46
20.10	Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions	46
20.11	Electronic devices at meetings	46
<b>21.</b>	<b>General rules of debate</b>	<b>46</b>
21.1	Chairperson may exercise discretion	46
21.2	Time limits on speakers	47
21.3	Questions to staff	47
21.4	Questions of clarification	47
21.5	Members may speak only once	47
21.6	Limits on number of speakers	47
21.7	Secunder may reserve speech	47
21.8	Speaking only to relevant matters	48
21.9	Restating motions	48
21.10	Criticism of resolutions	48
21.11	Objecting to words	48
21.12	Right of reply	48
21.13	No other member may speak	48
21.14	Adjournment motions	49
21.15	Chairperson's acceptance of closure motions	49
<b>22.</b>	<b>General procedures for speaking and moving motions</b>	<b>49</b>
22.1	Options for speaking and moving	49
22.2	Option A	49
22.3	Option B	50
22.4	Option C	50
22.5	Procedure if no resolution reached	50
<b>23.</b>	<b>Motions and amendments</b>	<b>50</b>
23.1	Proposing and seconding motions	50
23.2	Motions in writing	51
23.3	Motions expressed in parts	51
23.4	Substituted motion	51
23.5	Amendments to be relevant and not direct negatives	51
23.6	Chairperson may recommend amendment	51
23.7	Foreshadowed amendments	51

23.8	Lost amendments	51
23.9	Carried amendments	52
23.10	Where a motion is lost	52
23.11	Withdrawal of motions and amendments	52
23.12	No speakers after reply or motion has been put	52
<b>24.</b>	<b>Revocation or alteration of resolutions</b>	<b>52</b>
24.1	Member may move revocation of a decision	52
24.2	Revocation must be made by the body responsible for the decision	53
24.3	Requirement to give notice	53
24.4	Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution	53
24.5	Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting	53
24.6	Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report	53
<b>25.</b>	<b>Procedural motions</b>	<b>54</b>
25.1	Procedural motions must be taken immediately	54
25.2	Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate	54
25.3	Voting on procedural motions	54
25.4	Debate on adjourned items	54
25.5	Remaining business at adjourned meetings	54
25.6	Business referred to the council, committee or local or community board	55
25.7	Other types of procedural motions	55
<b>26.</b>	<b>Points of order</b>	<b>55</b>
26.1	Members may raise points of order	55
26.2	Subjects for points of order	55
26.3	Contradictions	55
26.4	Point of order during division	55
26.5	Chairperson's decision on points of order	56
<b>27.</b>	<b>Notices of motion</b>	<b>56</b>
27.1	Notice of intended motion to be in writing	56
27.2	Refusal of notice of motion	56
27.3	Mover of notice of motion	56
27.4	Alteration of notice of motion	57
27.5	When notices of motion lapse	57
27.6	Referral of notices of motion	57
27.7	Repeat notices of motion	57
<b>28.</b>	<b>Minutes</b>	<b>57</b>
28.1	Minutes to be evidence of proceedings	57
28.2	Matters recorded in minutes	58
28.3	No discussion on minutes	58

28.4	Minutes of last meeting before election	58
<b>29.</b>	<b>Keeping a record</b>	<b>59</b>
29.1	Maintaining accurate records	59
29.2	Method for maintaining records	59
29.3	Inspection	59
29.4	Inspection of public excluded matters	59
	<b>Referenced documents</b>	<b>60</b>
	<b>Appendix 1: Grounds to exclude the public</b>	<b>61</b>
	<b>Appendix 2: Sample resolution to exclude the public</b>	<b>63</b>
	<b>Appendix 3: Motions and amendments (Option A)</b>	<b>66</b>
	<b>Appendix 4: Motions and amendments (Option B)</b>	<b>67</b>
	<b>Appendix 5: Motions and amendments (Option C)</b>	<b>68</b>
	<b>Appendix 6: Table of procedural motions</b>	<b>69</b>
	<b>Appendix 7: Webcasting protocols</b>	<b>71</b>
	<b>Appendix 8: Powers of a Chairperson</b>	<b>72</b>
	<b>Appendix 9: Mayors' powers to appoint under s.41A</b>	<b>77</b>
	<b>Appendix 10: Process for removing a Chairperson or deputy Mayor from office</b>	<b>78</b>
	<b>Appendix 11: Workshops</b>	<b>79</b>
	<b>Appendix 12: Sample order of business</b>	<b>80</b>
	<b>Appendix 13: Process for raising matters for a decision</b>	<b>81</b>

# 1. Introduction

These standing orders have been prepared to enable the orderly conduct of local authority meetings. They incorporate the legislative provisions relating to meetings, decision making and transparency. They also include practical guidance on how meetings should operate so that statutory provisions are complied with and the spirit of the legislation fulfilled.

To assist elected members and officials the document is structured in three parts:

- Part 1 deals with general matters.
- Part 2 deals with pre-meeting procedures.
- Part 3 deals with meeting procedures.

The Appendix, which follows Part 3, provides templates and additional guidance for implementing provisions within the standing orders. Please note, the Appendix is an attachment to the standing orders and not part of the standing orders themselves, consequently amendments to the Appendix do not require the agreement of 75% of those present. In addition the 'Guide to Standing Orders' provides additional advice on the application of the standing orders and are also not part of the standing orders.

## 1.1 Principles

Standing orders are part of the framework of processes and procedures designed to ensure that our system of local democracy and in particular decision-making within local government is transparent and accountable. They are designed to give effect to the principles of good governance, which include that a local authority should:

- Conduct its business in an open, transparent and democratically accountable manner;
- Give effect to its identified priorities and desired outcomes in an efficient and effective manner;
- Make itself aware of, and have regard to, the views of all of its communities;
- Take account, when making decisions, of the diversity of the community, its interests and the interests of future communities as well;
- Ensure that any decisions made under these standing orders comply with the decision-making provisions of Part 6 of the LGA; and
- Ensure that decision-making procedures and practices meet the standards of natural justice.

These principles are reinforced by the requirement that all local authorities act so that "governance structures and processes are effective, open and transparent" (s. 39 LGA 2002).

## 1.2 Statutory references

The Standing Orders consist of statutory provisions about meetings along with guidance on how those provisions should be applied in practice. Where a statutory provision has been augmented with advice on how it might be implemented the advice (so as not to confuse it with the statutory obligation) is placed below the relevant legislative reference. In some cases the language in the statutory provision has been modernised for ease of interpretation or amended to ensure consistency with more recently enacted statutes.

It is important to note that statutory references in the standing orders apply throughout the period of a meeting, regardless of whether or not parts or all of the Standing Orders have been suspended. These provisions must also be carried through into any amendment of the standing orders that might be made. Please note, where it is employed the word 'must', unless otherwise stated, identifies a mandatory legislative requirement.

## 1.3 Acronyms

LGA 2002      Local Government Act 2002

LGOIMA      Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

LAMIA      Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

## 1.4 Application

For the removal of any doubt these standing orders do not apply to workshops or meetings of working parties and advisory groups unless specifically included in their terms of reference.

## 2. Definitions

**Adjournment** means a break in the proceedings of a meeting. A meeting, or discussion on a particular business item, may be adjourned for a brief period, or to another date and time.

**Advisory group** means a group of people convened by a local authority for the purpose of providing advice or information that is not a committee or subcommittee. These standing orders do not apply to such groups. This definition also applies to workshops, working parties, working group, panels, forums, portfolio groups, briefings and other similar bodies.

**Agenda** means the list of items for consideration at a meeting together with reports and other attachments relating to those items in the order in which they will be considered. It is also referred to as an 'order paper'.

**Amendment** means any change of proposed change to the original or substantive motion.

**Audio link** means facilities that enable audio communication between participants at a meeting when one or more of the participants is not physically present at the place of the meeting.

**Audio visual link** means facilities that enable audiovisual communication between participants at a meeting when one or more of them is not physically present at the place of the meeting.

**Chairperson** means the person presiding at a meeting – the presiding member.

**Chief executive** means the chief executive of a territorial authority or regional council appointed under section 42 of the LGA 2002, and includes, for the purposes of these standing orders, any other officer authorized by the chief executive.

**Clear working days** means the number of working days (business hours) prescribed in these standing orders for giving notice and excludes the date of the meeting and date on which the notice is served.

**Committee** includes, in relation to a local authority:

- (a) A committee comprising all the members of that authority;
- (b) A standing committee or special committee appointed by that authority;
- (c) A joint committee appointed under clause 30A of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002; and
- (d) Any subcommittee of a committee described in (a), (b) and (c) of this definition.

**Community board** means a community board established under s.49 of the LGA 2002.

**Contempt** means being disobedient to, or disrespectful of, the chair of a meeting, or disrespectful to any members, officers or the public.

**Council** means, in the context of these standing orders, the governing body of a local authority.

**Deputation** means a request from any person or group to make a presentation to the local authority which is approved by the Chairperson and which may be made in English, te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language.

**Electronic link** means both an audio and audio visual link.

**Emergency meeting** has the same meaning as defined in cl. 22A of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002.

**Extraordinary meeting** has the same meaning as defined in cl. 22 of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002.

**Foreshadowed motion** means a motion that a member indicates their intention to move once the debate on a current motion or amendment is concluded.

**Internet site** means, in relation to a local authority or other person or entity, an Internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, the local authority, person, or entity and to which the public has free access.

**Joint committee** means a committee in which the members are appointed by more than one local authority in accordance with clause 30A of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002.

**Karakia timatanga** means an opening prayer.

**Karakia whakamutunga** means a closing prayer.

**Lawfully excluded** means a member of a local authority who has been removed from a meeting due to behaviour that a Chairperson has ruled to be contempt.

**Leave of absence** means a pre-approved absence for a specified period of time consistent with the council policy should one be in place.

**Local authority** means in the context of these standing orders a regional council or territorial authority, as defined in s. 5 of the LGA 2002, which is named in these standing orders, and any subordinate decision-making bodies established by the local authority.

**Mayor** means the Mayor of a territorial authority elected under the Local Electoral Act 2001.

**Meeting** means any first, inaugural, ordinary, or extraordinary meeting of a local authority, subordinate decision-making bodies and any community or local board of the local authority convened under the provisions of LGOIMA.

**Member** means any person elected or appointed to the local authority.

**Mihi whakatau** means a brief welcome typically delivered by one person without any further formalities.

**Minutes** means the record of the proceedings of any meeting of the local authority.

**Motion** means a formal proposal to a meeting.

**Mover** means the member who initiates a motion.

**Newspaper** means a periodical publication published (whether in New Zealand or elsewhere) at intervals not exceeding 40 days, or any copy of, or part of any copy of, any such publications; and this includes every publication that at any time accompanies and is distributed along with any newspaper.

**Notice of motion** means a motion given in writing by a member in advance of a meeting in accordance with, and as provided for, in these standing orders.

**Open voting** means voting that is conducted openly and in a transparent manner (i.e. enables an observer to identify how a member has voted on an issue) and may be conducted by electronic means. The result of the vote must be announced immediately it has concluded. Secret ballots are specifically excluded.

**Order paper** means the list of items for consideration at a meeting together with reports and other attachments relating to those items set out in the order in which they will be considered. An order paper is also referred to as an agenda.

**Ordinary meeting** means any meeting, other than the first meeting, of a local authority publicly notified in accordance with sections 46(1) and (2) of LGOIMA.

**Petition** means a request to a local authority which contains at least 20 signatures.

**Powhiri** means a formal welcome involving a Karanga from the Tangata Whenua (the home people) followed by formal speech making. A Powhiri is generally used for formal occasions of the highest significance.

**Present at the meeting to constitute quorum** means the member is to be physically present in the room.

**Presiding member** means the person chairing a meeting.

**Procedural motion** means a motion that is used to control the way in which a motion or the meeting is managed as specified in standing orders 24.1 – 24.7.

**Public excluded information** refers to information which is currently before a public excluded session, is proposed to be considered at a public excluded session, or had previously been considered at a public excluded session and not yet been released as publicly available information. It includes:

- Any minutes (or portions of minutes) of public excluded sessions which have not been subsequently released by the local authority; and
- Any other information which has not been released by the local authority as publicly available information.

**Public excluded session**, also referred to as confidential or in-committee session, refers to those meetings or parts of meetings from which the public is excluded by the local authority as provided for in LGOIMA.

**Public forum** refers to a period set aside usually at the start of a meeting for the purpose of public input.

**Public notice** in relation to a notice given by a local authority, means one that is made publicly available, until any opportunity for review or appeal in relation to the matter notified has lapsed, on the local authority's Internet site. And in addition, is published in at least one daily newspaper circulating in the region or district of the local authority, or one or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation in that region or district which is at least equivalent to that of a daily newspaper circulating in that region or district.

**Publicly notified** means notified to members of the public by a notice contained in a newspaper circulating in the district of the local authority, or where there is no such newspaper, by notice displayed in a public place. The notice may also be replicated on a council's website.

**Qualified privilege** means the privilege conferred on member by s. 52 and s. 53 of LGOIMA.

**Quasi-judicial** means a meeting involving the consideration of issues requiring the evaluation of evidence, the assessment of legal argument and/or the application of legal principles.

**Quorum** means the minimum number of members required to be present in order to constitute a valid meeting.

**Regional Council Chairperson** means the member of the governing body of a regional council elected as Chairperson of that regional council under cl.25 Schedule 7 LGA 2002.

**Resolution** means a motion that has been adopted by the meeting.

**Right of reply** means the right of the mover of a motion to reply to those who have spoken to the motion. (The right does not apply to an amendment).

**Second** means the member who seconds a motion.

**Sub judice** means under judicial consideration and therefore prohibited from public discussion elsewhere.

**Subordinate decision-making body** means committees, subcommittees, and any other bodies established by a local authority that have decision-making authority, but not local or community boards or joint committees.

**Substantive motion** means the original motion. In the case of a motion that is subject to an amendment, the substantive motion is the original motion incorporating any amendments adopted by the meeting.

**Substantive resolution** means the substantive motion that has been adopted by the meeting or a restatement of a resolution that has been voted on in parts.

**Subcommittee** means a subordinate decision-making body established by a council, or a committee of a council, local board or community board. See definition of "Committee".

**Working day** means a day of the week other than:

- (a) Saturday, Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign's birthday, and Waitangi Day. If Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, then the following Monday;
- (b) The day observed in the appropriate area as the anniversary of the province of which the area forms a part; and
- (c) A day in the period commencing with 20 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the following year.

Should a local authority wish to meet between the 20<sup>th</sup> of December and the 10<sup>th</sup> of January of the following year any meeting must be notified as an extraordinary meeting, unless there is sufficient time to notify an ordinary meeting before the commencement of the period.

**Working party** means a group set up by a local authority to achieve a specific objective that is not a committee or subcommittee and to which these standing orders do not apply.

**Workshop**, means in the context of these standing orders, a gathering of elected members for the purpose of considering matters of importance to the local authority at which no decisions are made and to which these standing orders do not apply. Workshops may include non-elected members. See definition of "advisory group". Workshops are also described as briefings.

## General matters

### 3. Standing orders

#### 3.1 Obligation to adopt standing orders

A council is required to operate in accordance with standing orders for the conduct of its meetings and the meetings of its committees and subcommittees. Local boards and community boards must also adopt standing orders. Standing orders must not contravene any Act.

*cl. 27(1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### 3.2 Process for adoption and alteration of standing orders

The adoption of standing orders and any amendment to standing orders must be made by the Council and by a vote of not less than 75% of the members present. Similarly, in the case of a local and community board the adoption of standing orders and any amendments also requires a vote of not less than 75% of the members of the specific board.

*cl. 27(3) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### 3.3 Members must obey standing orders

All members of the local authority, including members of committees and subcommittees, must obey these standing orders. Local boards and community boards which have adopted these standing orders must also comply with them.

*cl. 16(1) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### 3.4 Application of standing orders

These standing orders apply to all meetings of the local authority, its committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies. They will also apply to any local boards and community boards unless stated otherwise. This includes meetings and parts of meetings that the public are excluded from.

#### 3.5 Temporary suspension of standing orders

Any member of a council, committee, subcommittee and subordinate body, and local and community board, may move a motion to suspend specified standing orders at a meeting of which they are a member. Any such motion must also include the reason for the suspension. If seconded, the Chairperson must put the motion without debate and at least 75 per cent of the members present and voting must support the motion for it to be carried.

*cl. 27(4), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

A motion to suspend standing orders may also identify the specific standing orders to be suspended. In the event of suspension those standing orders prescribed in statute will continue to apply, such as the quorum requirements.

### **3.6 Quasi-judicial proceedings**

For quasi-judicial proceedings the local authority or a local or community board may amend meeting procedures. For example, committees hearing applications under the RMA 1991 have additional powers under the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908.

### **3.7 Physical address of members**

Every member of a local authority, local board and community board must give to the chief executive a physical residential or business address within the district or region of the local authority and, if desired, an electronic or other address, to which notices and material relating to meetings and local authority business may be sent or delivered. Members are to provide their address within 5 working days of the publication of the declaration of the election results.

## **4. Meetings**

### **4.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings**

The local authority must hold meetings for the good government of its city, district or region. The same requirement applies to local boards and community boards in respect of their communities. Meetings must be called and conducted in accordance with:

- (a) Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002;
- (b) Part 7 of LGOIMA; and
- (c) These standing orders.

A meeting can be adjourned to a specified time and day if required by resolution of the meeting.

### **4.2 Meeting duration**

A meeting cannot continue more than six hours from when it starts (including any adjournments) or after 10.30pm, unless the meeting resolves to continue. If there is no such resolution any business on the agenda that has not been dealt with must be adjourned, transferred to the next meeting or transferred to an extraordinary meeting.

No meeting can sit for more than two hours continuously without a break of at least ten minutes unless the meeting resolves to extend the time before a break.

### **4.3 Language**

A member may address a meeting in English, te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. A Chairperson may require that a speech is translated and printed in English or te reo Māori.

If a member intends to address the meeting in New Zealand Sign Language, or in te reo Māori when the normal business of the meeting is conducted in English, they must give prior notice to the Chairperson not less than 2 working days before the meeting.

Where the normal business of the meeting is conducted in te reo Māori then prior notice of the intention to address the meeting in English must also be given to the Chairperson not less than 2 working days before the meeting.

#### **4.4 Webcasting meetings**

Webcast meetings should be provided in accordance with the protocols contained in Appendix 5.

#### **4.5 First meeting (inaugural)**

The first meeting of a local authority following a local authority triennial general election must be called by the chief executive as soon as practicable after the results of the election are known. The chief executive must give elected members not less than 7 days' notice of the meeting. However in the event of an emergency the chief executive may give notice of the meeting as soon as practicable.

*cl. 21(1) - (4), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### **4.6 Requirements for the first meeting**

The chief executive (or, in the absence of the chief executive, their nominee) must chair the first meeting until the Chairperson has made an oral declaration and attested the declaration (see cl. 21(4), Schedule 7 (LGA 2002)).

The business to be conducted at the first meeting following a general election must include the following:

- (a) The making and attesting of the declarations required of the mayor (if any) and members under cl.14, Schedule7, (LGA 2002);
- (b) The election of the Chairperson (if any) and the making and attesting of the declaration required of the Chairperson under cl. 14 Schedule7, (LGA 2002);
- (c) A general explanation, given or arranged by the chief executive, of:
  - i. LGOIMA; and
  - ii. Other laws affecting members, including the appropriate provisions of the Local Authorities (Members Interests) Act 1968; and sections 99, 105, and 105A of the Crimes Act 1961; and the Secret Commissions Act 1910; and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.
- (d) The fixing of the date and time of the first meeting of the local authority, or the adoption of a schedule of meetings; and
- (e) The election of the deputy Mayor or deputy Chairperson in accordance with cl.17 Schedule7, (LGA 2002).

*cl. 21(5), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

It is common for councils to adopt standing orders at the first meeting; however this is not always necessary as, if not amended, standing orders will remain in force after each triennial election.

Please note that the election of a deputy mayor is not required if the Mayor has already made the appointment under s. 41A (3)(a) of the LGA 2002 prior to the meeting. Nothing limits a territorial authority from removing a deputy Mayor from office in accordance with cl.18 of Schedule 7 LGA 2002.

## **5. Appointments and elections**

### **5.1 Mayoral appointment of deputy Mayor, committee chairs and members**

A Mayor may appoint the deputy Mayor, the Chairperson and the members of each committee of the territorial authority. The names of any appointments made by the Mayor must be tabled at the first meeting of the council after the appointments are made. The Mayor may also appoint him or herself.

*s. 41A (3) LGA 2002.*

### **5.2 Council Discharge of a Mayoral Appointment**

Nothing, however, limits or prevents a territorial authority from discharging deputy Mayor, a Chairperson or a member of a committee appointed by the Mayor. Any decision by the territorial authority to discharge a deputy Mayor shall follow the procedure in Standing Order 5.5.

If the Mayor declines to appoint a deputy Mayor or committee Chairpersons in accordance with s.41A LGA 2002, the council (or a committee, if so directed by the council) must elect those positions in accordance with standing order 5.4.

*cl. 31, Schedule 7 LGA 2002.*

### **5.3 Establishment of committees by the Mayor**

The Mayor may establish committees of the territorial authority. Where a Mayor exercises this right a list of the committees and their terms of reference must be tabled at the next following meeting of the Council. Should the Mayor decline to establish committees under s. 41A then any decision to establish committees must follow the processes set out in these standing orders.

Nothing, however, limits or prevents a territorial authority from discharging or reconstituting, in accordance with cl. 30 of Schedule 7, LGA 2002, a committee established by the Mayor or appointing, more committees in addition to any established by the Mayor.

Please note that a Mayor is a member of every committee unless specific legislation provides otherwise, for example a committee established under s. 189 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

*s. 41A (3) and (4) LGA 2002.*

## **5.4 Elections of regional Chairpersons, deputy Mayors and deputy Chairpersons**

The council (or a committee responsible for making the appointment) must decide by resolution to use one of two voting systems (see standing order 5.6) when electing people to the following positions:

- The Chairperson and deputy Chairperson of a regional council;
- The deputy Mayor;
- The Chairperson and deputy Chairperson of a committee; and
- A representative of a local authority.

Please note, this provision does not apply in situations where a mayor has used their appointment powers under s.41A to appoint a deputy Mayor or committee chairs. See Appendix 9.

*cl. 25 Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **5.5 Removal of a deputy Mayor**

A deputy Mayor, whether appointed by the Mayor under standing order 5.1 or elected by the council, can only be removed in accordance with cl. 18, Schedule 7, of the LGA 2002. See Appendix 10.

*cl. 18, Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **5.6 Voting system for chairs, deputy Mayors and committee chairs**

When electing a regional council chair, a deputy Mayor or a committee chair the local authority must resolve to use one of the following two voting systems.

### **System A**

The candidate will be elected or appointed if he or she receives the votes of a majority of the members of the local authority or committee who are present and voting. This system has the following characteristics:

- (a) There is a first round of voting for all candidates;
- (b) If no candidate is successful in the first round, there is a second round of voting from which the candidate with the fewest votes in the first round is excluded; and
- (c) If no candidate is successful in the second round, there is a third round, and if necessary subsequent rounds, of voting from which, each time, the candidate with the fewest votes in the previous round is excluded.

In any round of voting, if two or more candidates tie for the lowest number of votes, the person to be excluded from the next round is resolved by lot.

## **System B**

The candidate will be elected or appointed if he or she receives more votes than any other candidate. This system has the following characteristics:

- (a) There is only one round of voting; and
- (b) If two or more candidates tie for the most votes, the tie is resolved by lot.

*cl. 25 Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **6. Delegations**

### **6.1 Limits on delegations**

Unless clearly stated in the LGA or any other Act, a council may, for the purposes of efficiency and effectiveness, delegate to a committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, community board, local board, member, or officer of the local authority, any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers except:

- (a) The power to make a rate;
- (b) The power to make a bylaw;
- (c) The power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan;
- (d) The power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report;
- (e) The power to appoint a chief executive;
- (f) The power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the LGA in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement;
- (g) *Repealed*; and
- (h) The power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.

*cl. 32 (1) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **6.2 Committees may delegate**

A committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, local board, community board, member, or officer of the local authority, may delegate any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers to a subcommittee or person, subject to any conditions, limitations, or prohibitions imposed by the body that made the original delegation.

*cl. (2) & (3), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **6.3 Use of delegated powers**

The committee, subcommittee, other subordinate decision-making body, community board, or member or officer of the local authority to which or to whom any responsibilities, powers, duties are delegated may, without confirmation by the council, committee or body or person that made the delegation, exercise or perform them in the like manner and with the same effect as the local authority could itself have exercised or performed them.

*cl. 32(2) & (3)(4) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **6.4 Decisions made under delegated authority cannot be rescinded or amended**

Nothing in these standing orders allows a council, committee and subcommittee to rescind or amend a lawfully made decision of a subordinate decision-making body carried out under a delegation authorising the making of that decision. The same requirement applies to a local board and community board in relation to any committees or subcommittees with delegated authority.

*cl. 30 (6), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **6.5 Committees and sub committees subject to the direction of the local authority**

A committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body is subject in all things to the control of the local authority, and must carry out all general and special directions of the local authority given to them.

*cl. 30 (3) & (4), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **6.6 Duty to consider delegations to community boards**

The council of a territorial authority must consider whether or not to delegate to a community board if the delegation will enable the community board to best achieve its role.

*cl. 32(6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

**Please note:** A council is advised to delegate a range of decision-making responsibilities to its chief executive to cover the period from the day following the Electoral Office's declaration until the new council is sworn in. See the 2019 Guide to Standing Orders for further information.

## **7. Committees**

### **7.1 Appointment of committees and subcommittees**

A council may appoint the committees, subcommittees, and other subordinate decision-making bodies that it considers appropriate. A committee may appoint the subcommittees that it considers appropriate, unless it is prohibited from doing so by the council.

*cl. 30(1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **7.2 Discharge or reconstitution of committees and subcommittees**

Unless expressly provided otherwise in legislation or regulation:

- (a) A local authority may discharge or reconstitute a committee or subcommittee, or other subordinate decision-making body; and
- (b) A committee may discharge or reconstitute a subcommittee.

A committee, subcommittee, or other subordinate decision-making body is, unless a council resolves otherwise, discharged when members elected at a subsequent triennial general election come into office.

*cl. 30 (5) & (7), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

**Please note:** s.12 (2) of the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002 states that a Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group is not deemed to be discharged following a triennial election. This may also apply to District Licensing Committees (see SO Guide).

### **7.3 Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members**

A council may appoint or discharge any member of a committee and, if established by the council, a subcommittee. A committee may appoint or discharge any member of a subcommittee appointed by the committee unless directed otherwise by the council.

*cl. 31 (1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **7.4 Elected members on committees and subcommittees**

The members of a committee or subcommittee may be, but are not required to be, elected members of a local authority. A council or committee may appoint a person who is not a member of the local authority to a committee or subcommittee if, in the opinion of the council or committee, the person has the skills, attributes or knowledge to assist the committee or subcommittee.

At least one member of a committee must be an elected member of the council. In the case of a committee established by a local board or community board at least one member must be a member of that board. A staff member of the local authority, in the course of their employment, can be a member of a subcommittee but not a committee.

*cl. 31(4) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **7.5 Local authority may replace members if committee not discharged**

If a local authority resolves that a committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body is not to be discharged under cl. 30 (7) Schedule 7, LGA 2002, the local authority may replace the members of that committee, subcommittee or subordinate decision-making body after the next triennial general election of members.

*cl. 31(5) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **7.6 Membership of Mayor**

The Mayor is a member of every committee of the local authority unless specific legislation provides otherwise, such as a committee established under s. 189 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

*s. 41A (5), LGA 2002.*

## **7.7 Decision not invalid despite irregularity in membership**

For the purpose of these standing orders a decision of a local authority, committee, local board and community board is not invalidated if:

1. There is a vacancy in the membership of the local authority, committee, local or community board at the time of the decision; or
2. Following the decision some defect in the election or appointment process is discovered and/or that the membership of a person on the committee at the time is found to have been ineligible.

*cl. 29, Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **7.8 Appointment of joint committees**

A local authority may appoint a joint committee with another local authority or other public body if it has reached agreement with each local authority or public body. The agreement must specify:

- (a) The number of members each party may appoint;
- (b) How the Chairperson and deputy Chairperson are to be appointed;
- (c) The terms of reference of the committee;
- (d) What responsibilities, if any, are to be delegated to the committee by each party; and
- (e) How the agreement may be varied.

The agreement may also specify any other matter relating to the appointment, operation, or responsibilities of the committee agreed by the parties.

*cl. 30A (1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **7.9 Status of joint committees**

A joint committee is deemed to be both a committee of a council and a committee of each other participating local authority or public body.

*cl. 30A (5), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **7.10 Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee**

The power to discharge any individual member of a joint committee and appoint another member in their stead must be exercised by the council or public body that made the appointment.

*cl. 30A (6)(a), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## Pre-meeting

### 8. Giving notice

Please note; the processes described in this section (standing orders 8.1 – 8.13) apply as appropriate to local boards and community boards.

#### 8.1 Public notice – ordinary meetings

All meetings scheduled for the following month must be publicly notified not more than 14 days and not less than 5 days before the end of the current month, together with the dates, the times and places on and at which those meetings are to be held. In the case of meetings held on or after the 21st day of the month public notification may be given not more than 10 nor less than 5 working days before the day on which the meeting is to be held. (See Guide to Standing Orders for more information).

*s. 46, LGOIMA.*

#### 8.2 Notice to members - ordinary meetings

The chief executive must give notice in writing to each member of the local authority of the date, time and place of any meeting. Notice must be given at least 14 days before the meeting unless the council has adopted a schedule of meetings, in which case notice must be given at least 14 days before the first meeting on the schedule.

*cl. 19 (5), Schedule7, LGA 2002.*

#### 8.3 Extraordinary meeting may be called

An extraordinary council meeting may be called by:

- (a) Resolution of the council, or
- (b) A requisition in writing delivered to the chief executive which is signed by:
  - i. The Mayor; or
  - ii. Not less than one third of the total membership of the council (including vacancies).

*cl. 22 (1) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### 8.4 Notice to members - extraordinary meetings

The chief executive must give notice, in writing, of the time and place of an extraordinary meeting called under standing order 8.3, as well as the general nature of business to be considered to each member of the council at least 3 working days before the day appointed for the meeting. If the meeting is called by a resolution then notice must be provided within such lesser period as is specified in the resolution, as long as it is not less than 24 hours.

*cl. 22 (3), Schedule7, LGA 2002.*

## **8.5 Emergency meetings may be called**

If the business a council needs to deal with requires a meeting to be held at a time earlier than is allowed by the notice requirements for holding an extraordinary meeting and it is not practicable to call the meeting by resolution, an emergency meeting may be called by:

- (a) The Mayor; or
- (b) If the Mayor is unavailable, the chief executive.

*cl. 22A(1), Schedule7 LGA 2002.*

## **8.6 Process for calling an emergency meeting**

The notice of the time and place of an emergency meeting, and of the matters in respect of which the emergency meeting is being called, must be given by the person calling the meeting or by another person on that person's behalf.

The notice must be given, by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances, to each member of the local authority, and to the chief executive, at least 24 hours before the time appointed for the meeting.

*cl. 22A (2), Schedule7 LGA 2002.*

## **8.7 Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meetings**

Where an emergency or extraordinary meeting of a local authority is called but the notice of the meeting is inconsistent with these standing orders, due to the manner in which it was called, the local authority must cause that meeting and the general nature of business to be transacted at that meeting:

- (a) To be publicly notified as soon as practicable before the meeting is to be held; or
- (b) If it is not practicable to publish a notice in newspapers before the meeting, to be notified as soon as practicable on the local authority's Internet site and in any other manner that is reasonable in the circumstances.

*s. 46 (3) LGOIMA.*

## **8.8 Meetings not invalid**

The failure to notify a public meeting under these standing orders does not of itself make that meeting invalid. However, where a local authority becomes aware that a meeting has been incorrectly notified it must, as soon as practicable, give public notice stating:

- That the meeting occurred without proper notification;
- The general nature of the business transacted; and
- The reasons why the meeting was not properly notified.

*s. 46 (6), LGOIMA.*

## **8.9 Resolutions passed at an extraordinary meeting**

A local authority must, as soon as practicable, publicly notify any resolution passed at an extraordinary meeting of the local authority unless:

- (a) The resolution was passed at a meeting or part of a meeting from which the public was excluded; or
- (b) The extraordinary meeting was publicly notified at least 5 working days before the day on which the meeting was held.

*s. 51A, LGOIMA.*

## **8.10 Meeting schedules**

Where the local authority adopts a meeting schedule it may cover any period that the council considers appropriate and may be amended. Notification of the schedule, or an amendment, will constitute notification to members of every meeting on the schedule or the amendment. This does not replace the requirements under LGOIMA to also publicly notify each meeting.

*cl. 19 (6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **8.11 Non-receipt of notice to members**

A meeting of a local authority is not invalid if notice of that meeting was not received, or not received in due time, by a member of the local authority or board unless:

- (a) It is proved that the person responsible for giving notice of the meeting acted in bad faith or without reasonable care; and
- (b) The member concerned did not attend the meeting.

A member of a local authority may waive the need to be given notice of a meeting.

*cl. 20 (1) & (2) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **8.12 Meeting cancellations**

The Chairperson of a scheduled meeting may cancel the meeting if, in consultation with the chief executive, they consider this is necessary for reasons that include lack of business, lack of quorum or clash with another event.

The chief executive must make a reasonable effort to notify members and the public as soon as practicable of the cancellation and the reasons behind it.

## **9. Meeting agenda**

### **9.1 Preparation of the agenda**

It is the chief executive's responsibility to prepare an agenda for each meeting listing and attaching information on the items of business to be brought before the meeting so far as is known, including the names of the relevant members.

When preparing business items for an agenda the chief executive should consult the Chairperson.

### **9.2 Process for raising matters for a decision**

Requests for reports may be made by a resolution of the council, committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, local boards or community board and, in the case of all decision-making bodies other than the council, must also fall within the scope of their specific delegations. A process for requesting reports is described in Appendix 13.

### **9.3 Chief executive may delay or refuse request**

The chief executive may delay commissioning any reports that involve significant cost or are beyond the scope of the committee that made the request. In such cases the chief executive will discuss options for meeting the request with the respective Chairperson and report back to a subsequent meeting with an estimate of the cost involved and seek direction on whether the report should still be prepared.

If a member makes a direct request to a chief executive asking that a report is prepared the chief executive may refuse. In such cases an explanation should be provided to the member.

### **9.4 Order of business**

At the meeting the business is to be dealt with in the order in which it stands on the agenda unless the Chairperson, or the meeting, decides otherwise. An example of a default order of business is set out in Appendix 12.

The order of business for an extraordinary meeting must be limited to items that are relevant to the purpose for which the meeting has been called.

### **9.5 Chairperson's recommendation**

A Chairperson, either prior to the start of the meeting and/or at the meeting itself, may include a recommendation regarding any item on the agenda brought before the meeting. Where a Chairperson's recommendation varies significantly from an officer's recommendation the reason for the variation must be explained.

## **9.6 Chairperson's report**

The Chairperson of a meeting has the right, through a report, to direct the attention of a meeting to any matter which is on the agenda or which falls within the responsibilities of that meeting, as described in its terms of reference.

## **9.7 Public availability of the agenda**

All information provided to members at a local authority, or local or community board, meeting must be publicly available except where an item included in the agenda refers to a matter reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

*s. 5 & 46A, LGOIMA.*

## **9.8 Public inspection of agenda**

Any member of the public may, without payment of a fee, inspect, during normal office hours and within a period of at least 2 working days before a meeting, all agendas and associated reports circulated to members of the local authority and local and community boards relating to that meeting. The agenda:

- (a) Must be available for inspection at the public offices of the local authority (including service centres), at public libraries under the authority's control and on the council's website, and:
- (b) Must be accompanied by either:
  - i. The associated reports; or
  - ii. A notice specifying the places at which the associated reports may be inspected.

*s. 46A (1), LGOIMA.*

## **9.9 Withdrawal of agenda items**

If justified by circumstances an agenda item may be withdrawn by the chief executive. In the event of an item being withdrawn the chief executive should inform the Chairperson.

## **9.10 Distribution of the agenda**

The chief executive must send the agenda to every member of a meeting at least two clear working days before the day of the meeting, except in the case of an extraordinary meeting or an emergency meeting (see Standing Orders 8.4 and 8.10).

The chief executive may send the agenda, and other materials relating to the meeting or other council business, to members by electronic means.

## **9.11 Status of agenda**

No matter on a meeting agenda, including recommendations, may be considered final until determined by formal resolution of that meeting.

## **9.12 Items of business not on the agenda which cannot be delayed**

A meeting may deal with an item of business that is not on the agenda where the meeting resolves to deal with that item and the Chairperson provides the following information during the public part of the meeting:

- (a) The reason the item is not on the agenda; and
- (b) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

*s. 46A (7), LGOIMA.*

Items not on the agenda may be brought before the meeting through a report from either the chief executive or the Chairperson.

**Please note** that nothing in this standing order removes the requirement to meet the provisions of Part 6, LGA 2002 with regard to consultation and decision-making.

## **9.13 Discussion of minor matters not on the agenda**

A meeting may discuss an item that is not on the agenda only if it is a minor matter relating to the general business of the meeting and the Chairperson explains at the beginning of the public part of the meeting that the item will be discussed. However, the meeting may not make a resolution, decision or recommendation about the item, except to refer it to a subsequent meeting for further discussion.

*s. 46A (7A), LGOIMA.*

## **9.14 Public excluded business on the agenda**

Items that are likely to be discussed under public excluded must be indicated on each agenda and state the general subject of the item. The chief executive, however, may exclude public access to any reports, or parts of reports, which are reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

*s. 46A (9), LGOIMA.*

## **9.15 Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes**

Where any meeting is open to the public and a member of the public is supplied with a copy of the agenda, or the minutes of that meeting, the publication of any defamatory matter included in the agenda or in the minutes is privileged. This does not apply if the publication is proved to have been made with ill will or improper advantage has been taken of the publication.

*s. 52, LGOIMA.*

## Meeting Procedures

### 10. Opening and closing

Local authorities, local boards and community boards may, at the start of a meeting, choose to recognise the civic importance of the occasion through some form of reflection. This could be an expression of community values, a reminder of the contribution of members who have gone before or a formal welcome, such as a mihi whakatau.

Options for opening a meeting could include a karakia timitanga, mihi whakatau, or powhiri as well as a karakia whakamutunga to close a meeting where appropriate.

### 11. Quorum

#### 11.1 Council meetings

The quorum for a meeting of the council is:

- (a) Half of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and
- (b) A majority of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

*cl. 23 (3)(a) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### 11.2 Committees and subcommittee meetings

A council sets the quorum for its committees and subcommittees, either by resolution or by stating the quorum in the terms of reference. Committees may set the quorums for their subcommittees by resolution provided that it is not less than two members. (See also 7.4).

In the case of subcommittees the quorum will be two members unless otherwise stated. In the case of committees at least one member of the quorum must be a member of the council, or if established by a local board or community board, the relevant board.

*cl. 23 (3)(b) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

#### 11.3 Joint Committees

The quorum at a meeting of a joint committee must be consistent with Standing Order 11.1. Local authorities participating in the joint committee may decide, by agreement, whether or not the quorum includes one or more members appointed by each local authority or any party.

*cl. 30A (6)(c) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **11.4 Requirement for a quorum**

A meeting is constituted where a quorum of members is present, whether or not they are all voting or entitled to vote. In order to conduct any business at a meeting, a quorum of members must be present for the whole time that the business is being considered.

*cl. 23(1) & (2) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **11.5 Meeting lapses where no quorum**

A meeting must lapse, and the Chairperson vacate the chair, if a quorum is not present within 30 minutes of the advertised start of the meeting. Where members are known to be travelling to the meeting, but are delayed due to extraordinary circumstance, the Chairperson has discretion to wait for a longer period.

No business may be conducted while waiting for the quorum to be reached. Minutes will record when a meeting lapses due to a lack of a quorum, along with the names of the members who attended.

Should a quorum be lost the meeting will lapse if the quorum is not present within 15 minutes.

## **11.6 Business from lapsed meetings**

Where meetings lapse the remaining business will be adjourned and be placed at the beginning of the agenda of the next ordinary meeting, unless the Chairperson sets an earlier meeting and this is notified by the chief executive.

# **12. Public access and recording**

## **12.1 Meetings open to the public**

Except as otherwise provided by Part 7 of LGOIMA, every meeting of the local authority, its committees, subcommittees, local boards and community boards, must be open to the public.

*s.47 & 49(a), LGOIMA.*

## **12.2 Grounds for removing the public**

The Chairperson may require any member of the public whose conduct is disorderly, or who is creating a disturbance, to be removed from the meeting.

## **12.3 Local authority may record meetings**

Meeting venues should contain clear signage indicating and informing members, officers and the public that proceedings may be recorded by the local authority and may be subject to direction by the Chairperson.

## **12.4 Public may record meetings**

Members of the public may make electronic or digital recordings of meetings which are open to the public. Any recording of meetings must be notified to the Chairperson at the commencement of the meeting to ensure that the recording does not distract the meeting from fulfilling its business.

Where circumstances require the Chairperson may stop the recording for a period of time.

## **13. Attendance**

### **13.1 Members right to attend meetings**

A member of a local authority, or of a committee of a local authority, has, unless lawfully excluded, the right to attend any meeting of the local authority or committee.

*cl. 19(2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

If the member of the local authority is not an appointed member of the meeting at which they are in attendance they may not vote on any matter at that meeting. However, they may, with the leave of the chair, take part in the meeting's discussions.

A member attending a meeting of which they are not an appointed member is not a member of the public for the purpose of s.48 LGOIMA. Consequently, if the meeting resolves to exclude the public any members of the local authority who are present may remain unless they are lawfully excluded.

Please note: this section does not confer any rights to non-elected members appointed to committees of a local authority.

### **13.2 Attendance when a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions**

When a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions members of the local authority who are not members of that committee are not entitled to take part in the proceedings.

### **13.3 Leave of absence**

A council may grant a member leave of absence following an application from that member. The council may delegate the power to grant a leave of absence to the Mayor in order to protect a members' privacy.

The Mayor may approve a members' application, and the Council may approve an application from the Mayor. The Mayor will advise all members of the council whenever a member has been granted leave of absence under delegated authority. Meeting minutes will record that a member has leave of absence as an apology for that meeting.

### **13.4 Apologies**

A member who does not have leave of absence may tender an apology should they be absent from all or part of a meeting. The Mayor (or acting chair) must invite apologies at the beginning of each meeting, including apologies for lateness and early departure. The meeting may accept or decline any apologies. Members may be recorded as absent on council business where their absence is a result of a commitment made on behalf of the council.

For clarification, the acceptance of a member's apology constitutes a grant of 'leave of absence' for that meeting.

### **13.5 Recording apologies**

The minutes will record any apologies tendered before or during the meeting, including whether they were accepted or declined and the time of arrival and departure of all members.

### **13.6 Absent without leave**

Where a member is absent from four consecutive meetings of the council, local board or community board without leave of absence or an apology being accepted (not including extraordinary or emergency meetings) then the office held by the member will become vacant. A vacancy created in this way is treated as an extraordinary vacancy.

*cl. 5 (d) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **13.7 Right to attend by audio or audio visual link**

Provided the conditions in standing orders 13.11 and 13.12 are met members of the local authority and its committees (and members of the public for the purpose of a deputation approved by the Chairperson), have the right to attend meetings by means of an electronic link, unless they have been lawfully excluded.

### **13.8 Member's status: quorum**

Members who attend meetings by electronic link will not be counted as present for the purposes of a quorum.

*cl. 25A (4), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **13.9 Member's status: voting**

Where a meeting has a quorum, determined by the number physically present, the members attending by electronic link can vote on any matters raised at the meeting.

### **13.10 Chairperson's duties**

Where the technology is available and a member is attending a meeting by audio or audio visual link, the Chairperson must ensure that:

- (a) The technology for the link is available and of suitable quality; and
- (b) Procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
  - i. Everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other;
  - ii. The member's attendance by audio or audio visual link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility of that person in relation to the meeting;
  - iii. The requirements of Part 7 of LGOIMA are met; and
  - iv. The requirements in these standing orders are met.

If the Chairperson is attending by audio or audio visual link then chairing duties will be undertaken by the deputy chair or a member who is physically present.

*cl. 25A (3) schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **13.11 Conditions for attending by audio or audio visual link**

Noting standing order 13.7, the Chairperson may give approval for a member to attend meetings by electronic link, either generally or for a specific meeting. Examples of situations where approval can be given include:

- (a) Where the member is at a place that makes their physical presence at the meeting impracticable or impossible;
- (b) Where a member is unwell; and
- (c) Where a member is unable to attend due to an emergency.

### **13.12 Request to attend by audio or audio visual link**

Where possible, a member will give the Chairperson and the chief executive at least 2 working days' notice when they want to attend a meeting by audio or audio visual link. Should, due to illness or emergency, this is not possible the member may give less notice.

Where such a request is made and the technology is available, the chief executive must take reasonable steps to enable the member to attend by audio or audio-visual link. However, the council has no obligation to make the technology for an audio or audio-visual link available.

If the member's request cannot be accommodated, or there is a technological issue with the link, this will not invalidate any acts or proceedings of the local authority or its committees.

### **13.13 Chairperson may terminate link**

The Chairperson may direct that an electronic link should be terminated where:

- (a) Use of the link is increasing, or may unreasonably increase, the length of the meeting;
- (b) The behaviour of the members using the link warrants termination, including the style, degree and extent of interaction between members;
- (c) It is distracting to the members who are physically present at the meeting; and
- (d) The quality of the link is no longer suitable.

### **13.14 Giving or showing a document**

A person attending a meeting by audio or audio visual link may give or show a document by:

- (a) Transmitting it electronically;
- (b) Using the audio visual link; or
- (c) Any other manner that the Chairperson thinks fit.

*cl. 25(A) (6) schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **13.15 Link failure**

Where an audio or audio visual link fails, or there are other technological issues that prevent a member who is attending by link from participating in a meeting, that member must be deemed to be no longer attending the meeting.

### **13.16 Confidentiality**

A member who is attending a meeting by audio or audio visual link must ensure that the meeting's proceedings remain confidential during any times that the public are excluded. At such times, the Chairperson may require the member to confirm that no unauthorised people are able to view or hear the proceedings.

## **14. Chairperson's role in meetings**

### **14.1 Council meetings**

The Mayor must preside at meetings of the council unless they vacate the chair for a part or all of a meeting. If the Mayor is absent from a meeting or vacates the chair, the deputy Mayor must act as chairperson. If the deputy Mayor is also absent the local authority members who are present must elect a member to be the Chairperson at that meeting. This person may exercise the meeting responsibilities, duties and powers of the Mayor for that meeting.

*cl. 26(1), (5) & (6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **14.2 Other meetings**

In the case of committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies, the appointed Chairperson must preside at each meeting unless they vacate the chair for all or part of a meeting. If the Chairperson is absent from a meeting or vacates the chair, the deputy Chairperson (if any) will act as Chairperson. If the deputy Chairperson is also absent, or has not been appointed, the committee members who are present must elect a member to act as Chairperson. This person may exercise the meeting responsibilities, duties and powers of the Chairperson.

*cl. 26(2), (5) & (6), schedule 7 LGA 2002.*

## **14.3 Addressing the Chairperson**

Members will address the Chairperson in a manner that the Chairperson has determined.

## **14.4 Chairperson's rulings**

The Chairperson will decide all procedural questions where insufficient provision is made by these standing orders and with regard to all points of order. Any refusal to obey a Chairperson's ruling or direction constitutes contempt.

## **14.5 Chairperson standing**

Whenever the Chairperson stands during a debate members are required to sit down (if required to stand to address the meeting) and be silent so that they can hear the Chairperson without interruption.

## **14.6 Member's right to speak**

Members are entitled to speak in accordance with these standing orders. Members should address the Chairperson when speaking. They may not leave their place while speaking, unless they have the leave of the Chairperson.

## **14.7 Chairperson may prioritise speakers**

When two or more members want to speak the Chairperson will name the member who may speak first. Other members who wish to speak have precedence where they intend to:

- (a) Raise a point of order, including a request to obtain a time extension for the previous speaker; and/or
- (b) Move a motion to terminate or adjourn the debate; and/or
- (c) Make a point of explanation; and/or
- (d) Request the chair to permit the member a special request.

## **15. Public Forums**

Public forums are a defined period of time, usually at the start of an ordinary meeting, which, at the discretion of a meeting, is put aside for the purpose of public input. Public forums are designed to enable members of the public to bring matters, not necessarily on the meeting's agenda, to the attention of the local authority.

In the case of a committee, subcommittee, local or community board, any issue, idea or matter raised in a public forum must fall within the terms of reference of that body.

### **15.1 Time limits**

A period of up to 30 minutes, or such longer time as the meeting may determine, will be available for the public forum at each scheduled local authority meeting. Requests must be made to the chief executive (or their delegate) at least one clear day before the meeting; however this requirement may be waived by the Chairperson. Requests should also outline the matters that will be addressed by the speaker(s).

Speakers can speak for up to 5 minutes. No more than two speakers can speak on behalf of an organisation during a public forum. Where the number of speakers presenting in the public forum exceeds 6 in total, the Chairperson has discretion to restrict the speaking time permitted for all presenters.

### **15.2 Restrictions**

The Chairperson has the discretion to decline to hear a speaker or to terminate a presentation at any time where:

- A speaker is repeating views presented by an earlier speaker at the same public forum;
- The speaker is criticising elected members and/or staff;
- The speaker is being repetitious, disrespectful or offensive;
- The speaker has previously spoken on the same issue;
- The matter is subject to legal proceedings; and
- The matter is subject to a hearing, including the hearing of submissions where the local authority or committee sits in a quasi-judicial capacity.

### **15.3 Questions at public forums**

At the conclusion of the presentation, with the permission of the Chairperson, elected members may ask questions of speakers. Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by a speaker.

### **15.4 No resolutions**

Following the public forum no debate or decisions will be made at the meeting on issues raised during the forum unless related to items already on the agenda. (See the 2019 Guide to Standing Orders for suggestions of good practice in dealing with issues raised during a forum).

## **16. Deputations**

The purpose of a deputation is to enable a person, group or organisation to make a presentation to a meeting on a matter or matters covered by that meeting's terms of reference. Deputations should be approved by the Chairperson, or an official with delegated authority, five working days before the meeting. Deputations may be heard at the commencement of the meeting or at the time that the relevant agenda item is being considered.

### **16.1 Time limits**

Speakers can speak for up to 5 minutes, or longer at the discretion of the Chairperson. No more than two speakers can speak on behalf of an organisation's deputation.

### **16.2 Restrictions**

The Chairperson has the discretion to decline to hear or terminate a deputation at any time where:

- A speaker is repeating views presented by an earlier speaker at the meeting;
- The speaker is criticising elected members and/or staff;
- The speaker is being repetitious, disrespectful or offensive;
- The speaker has previously spoken on the same issue;
- The matter is subject to legal proceedings; and
- The matter is subject to a hearing, including the hearing of submissions where the local authority or committee sits in a quasi-judicial capacity.

### **16.3 Questions of a deputation**

At the conclusion of the deputation members may, with the permission of the Chairperson, ask questions of any speakers. Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the deputation.

### **16.4 Resolutions**

Any debate on a matter raised in a deputation must occur at the time at which the matter is scheduled to be discussed on the meeting agenda and once a motion has been moved and seconded.

## **17. Petitions**

### **17.1 Form of petitions**

Petitions may be presented to the local authority or any of its committees, local boards or community boards, as long as the subject matter falls within the terms of reference of the intended meeting.

Petitions must contain at least 20 signatures and consist of fewer than 150 words (not including signatories). They must be received by the chief executive at least 5 working days before the date of the meeting at which they will be presented.

Petitions must not be disrespectful, use offensive language or include malicious statements (see standing order 19.9 on qualified privilege). They may be written in English or te reo Māori.

Petitioners planning to present their petition in te reo or sign language should advise the chief executive in time to allow translation services to be arranged.

### **17.2 Petition presented by petitioner**

A petitioner who presents a petition to the local authority or any of its committees and subcommittees, local boards or community boards, may speak for 5 minutes (excluding questions) about the petition, unless the meeting resolves otherwise. The Chairperson must terminate the presentation of the petition if he or she believes the petitioner is being disrespectful, offensive or making malicious statements.

Where a petition is presented as part of a deputation or public forum the speaking time limits relating to deputations or public forums shall apply. The petition must be received by the chief executive at least 5 working days before the date of the meeting concerned.

### **17.3 Petition presented by member**

Members may present petitions on behalf of petitioners. In doing so, members must confine themselves to presenting:

- (a) The petition;
- (b) The petitioners' statement; and
- (c) The number of signatures.

## **18. Exclusion of public**

### **18.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude the public**

Members of a meeting may resolve to exclude the public from a meeting. The grounds for exclusion are those specified in section 48 of LGOIMA (see Appendix 1).

Every motion to exclude the public must be put while the meeting is open to the public, and copies of the motion must be available to any member of the public who is present. If the motion is passed the resolution to exclude the public must be in the form set out in schedule 2A of LGOIMA (see Appendix 2). The resolution must state:

- (a) The general subject of each matter to be excluded;
- (b) The reason for passing the resolution in relation to that matter; and
- (c) The grounds on which the resolution is based.

The resolution will form part of the meeting's minutes.

*s. 48 LGOIMA.*

## **18.2 Specified people may remain**

Where a meeting resolves to exclude the public, the resolution may provide for specified persons to remain if, in the opinion of the meeting, they will assist the meeting to achieve its purpose. Any such resolution must state, in relation to the matter to be discussed, how the knowledge held by the specified people is relevant and be of assistance.

No such resolution is needed for people who are entitled to be at the meeting, such as relevant staff and officials contracted to the council for advice on the matter under consideration.

*s.48 (6) LGOIMA.*

## **18.3 Public excluded items**

The chief executive must place in the public-excluded section of the agenda any items that he or she reasonably expects the meeting to consider with the public excluded. The public excluded section of the agenda must indicate the subject matter of the item and the reason the public are excluded.

*s.46A (8) LGOIMA.*

## **18.4 Non-disclosure of information**

No member or officer may disclose to any person, other than another member, officer or person authorised by the chief executive, any information that has been, or will be, presented to any meeting from which the public is excluded, or proposed to be excluded.

This restriction does not apply where a meeting has resolved to make the information publicly available or where the chief executive has advised, in writing, that one or both of the following apply:

- (a) There are no grounds under LGOIMA for withholding the information; and
- (b) The information is no longer confidential.

## **18.5 Release of information from public excluded session**

A local authority may provide for the release to the public of information which has been considered during the public excluded part of a meeting.

Each public excluded meeting must consider and agree by resolution, what, if any, information will be released to the public. In addition the chief executive may release information which has been considered at a meeting from which the public has been excluded where it is determined the grounds to withhold the information no longer exist. The chief executive will inform the subsequent meeting of the nature of the information released.

## **19. Voting**

### **19.1 Decisions by majority vote**

Unless otherwise provided for in the LGA 2002, other legislation or standing orders, the acts of and questions before a local authority (or local and community boards) must be decided at a meeting through a vote exercised by the majority of the members of that meeting voting.

*cl. 24 (1), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **19.2 Open voting**

An act or question coming before the local authority must be done or decided by open voting.

*cl. 24 (3) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **19.3 Chairperson has a casting vote**

The Mayor, Chairperson or any other person presiding at a meeting has a deliberative vote and, in the case of an equality of votes, has a casting vote.

*cl. 24 (2) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

### **19.4 Method of voting**

The method of voting must be as follows:

- (a) The Chairperson in putting the motion must call for an expression of opinion on the voices or take a show of hands, the result of either of which, as announced by the Chairperson, must be conclusive unless such announcement is questioned immediately by any member, in which event the Chairperson will call a division;
- (b) The Chairperson or any member may call for a division instead of or after voting on the voices and/or taking a show of hands; and
- (c) Where a suitable electronic voting system is available that system may be used instead of a show of hands, vote by voices, or division, and the result publicly displayed and notified to the Chairperson who must declare the result.

## **19.5 Calling for a division**

When a division is called, the chief executive must record the names of the members voting for and against the motion and abstentions and provide the names to the Chairperson to declare the result. The result of the division must be entered into the minutes and include members' names and the way in which they voted.

The Chairperson may call a second division where there is confusion or error in the original division.

## **19.6 Request to have votes recorded**

If requested by a member immediately after a vote the minutes must record the member's vote or abstention. Recording any other matters e.g. reason for the vote or abstention is not permitted.

## **19.7 Members may abstain**

Any member may abstain from voting.

## **20. Conduct**

### **20.1 Calling to order**

When the Chairperson calls members to order they must be seated and stop speaking. If the members fail to do so, the Chairperson may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

### **20.2 Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct**

No member, at any meeting, may act inconsistently with their Code of Conduct or speak or act in a manner which is disrespectful of other members, staff or the public.

### **20.3 Retractions and apologies**

In the event of a member or speaker who has been disrespectful of another member or contravened the council's Code of Conduct, the Chairperson may call upon that member or speaker to withdraw the offending comments, and may require them to apologise. If the member refuses to do so the Chairperson may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time and/or make a complaint under the Code of Conduct.

## **20.4 Disorderly conduct**

Where the conduct of a member is disorderly or is creating a disturbance the Chairperson may require that member to leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

If the disorder continues the Chairperson may adjourn the meeting for a specified time. At the end of this time the meeting must resume and decide, without debate, whether the meeting should proceed or be adjourned.

The Chairperson may also adjourn the meeting if other people cause disorder or in the event of an emergency.

## **20.5 Contempt**

Where a member is subject to repeated cautions by the Chairperson for disorderly conduct the meeting may, should it so decide, resolve that the member is in contempt. Any such resolution must be recorded in the meeting's minutes.

## **20.6 Removal from meeting**

A member of the police or authorised security personnel may, at the Chairperson's request, remove or exclude a member from a meeting.

This standing order will apply where the Chairperson has ruled that the member should leave the meeting and the member has refused or failed to do so; or has left the meeting and attempted to re-enter it without the Chairperson's permission.

## **20.7 Financial conflicts of interests**

Every member present at a meeting must declare any direct or indirect financial interest that they hold in any matter being discussed at the meeting, other than an interest that they hold in common with the public.

No member may vote on, or take part in, a discussion about any matter in which they have a direct or indirect financial interest unless an exception set out in s.6 LAMIA applies to them, or the Auditor-General has granted them an exemption or declaration under s.6.

Members with a financial interest should physically withdraw themselves from the table unless the meeting is in public excluded in which case they should leave the room.

Neither the Chairperson nor the meeting may rule on whether a member has a financial interest in the matter being discussed. The minutes must record any declarations of financial interests and the member's abstention from any discussion and voting on the matter.

*s. 6 & 7 LAMIA.*

## **20.8 Non-financial conflicts of interests**

Non-financial interests always involve questions of judgement and degree about whether the responsibility of a member of a local authority (or local or community board) could be affected by some other separate interest or duty of that member in relation to a particular matter. If a member considers that they have a non-financial conflict of interest in a matter they must not take part in the discussions about that matter or any subsequent vote.

The member must leave the table when the matter is considered, but does not need to leave the room. The minutes must record the declaration and member's subsequent abstention from discussion and voting.

Neither the Chairperson nor the meeting may rule on whether a member has a non-financial interest in the matter being discussed.

## **20.9 Qualified privilege for meeting proceedings**

Any oral statement made at any meeting of the local authority in accordance with the rules adopted by the local authority for guiding its proceedings is privileged, unless the statement is proved to have been made with ill will or took improper advantage of the occasion of publication.

*s. 53, LGOIMA.*

## **20.10 Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions**

The privilege referred to above is in addition to any other privilege, whether absolute or qualified, that applies as a result of any other enactment or rule of law applying to any meeting of the local authority.

*s. 53, LGOIMA.*

## **20.11 Electronic devices at meetings**

Electronic devices and phones can only be used to advance the business of a meeting.

Personal use may only occur at the discretion of the chair. A Chairperson may require that an electronic device is switched off if its use is likely to distract a meeting from achieving its business or a member is found to be receiving information or advice from sources not present at the meeting which may affect the integrity of the proceedings.

# **21. General rules of debate**

## **21.1 Chairperson may exercise discretion**

The application of any procedural matters in this section of the standing orders, such as the number of times a member may speak or when a chair can accept a procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate, is subject to the discretion of the Chairperson.

## **21.2 Time limits on speakers**

The following time limits apply to members speaking at meetings:

- (a) Movers of motions when speaking to the motion – not more than 5 minutes;
- (b) Movers of motions when exercising their right of reply – not more than 5 minutes; and
- (c) Other members – not more than 5 minutes.

Time limits can be extended if a motion to that effect is moved, seconded and supported by a majority of members present.

## **21.3 Questions to staff**

During a debate members can ask staff questions about the matters being discussed. Questions must be asked through the Chairperson and how the question should be dealt with is at the Chairperson's discretion.

## **21.4 Questions of clarification**

At any point of a debate a member may ask the Chairperson for clarification about the nature and content of the motion which is the subject of the debate and the particular stage the debate has reached.

## **21.5 Members may speak only once**

A member may not speak more than once to a motion at a meeting of the council, except with permission of the Chairperson. Members can speak more than once to a motion at a committee or subcommittee meeting with the chairperson's permission.

## **21.6 Limits on number of speakers**

If three speakers have spoken consecutively in support of, or in opposition to, a motion, the Chairperson may call for a speaker to the contrary. If there is no speaker to the contrary, the Chairperson must put the motion after the mover's right of reply.

Members speaking must, if requested by the Chairperson, announce whether they are speaking in support of, or opposition to, a motion.

## **21.7 Seconder may reserve speech**

A member may second a motion or amendment without speaking to it, reserving the right to speak later in the debate.

## **21.8 Speaking only to relevant matters**

Members may speak to any matter before the meeting; a motion or amendment which they propose; and to raise a point of order arising out of debate, but not otherwise. Members must confine their remarks strictly to the motion or amendment they are speaking to.

The Chairperson's rulings on any matters arising under this standing order are final and not open to challenge.

## **21.9 Restating motions**

At any time during a debate a member may ask, for their information, that the Chairperson restate a motion and any amendments; but not in a manner that interrupts a speaker.

## **21.10 Criticism of resolutions**

A member speaking in a debate may not unduly criticise the validity of any resolution except by a notice of motion to amend or revoke the resolution.

## **21.11 Objecting to words**

When a member objects to any words used by another member in a speech and wants the minutes to record their objection, they must object at the time when the words are used and before any other member has spoken. The Chairperson must order the minutes to record the objection.

## **21.12 Right of reply**

The mover of an original motion has a right of reply. A mover of an amendment to the original motion does not. In their reply, the mover must confine themselves to answering previous speakers and not introduce any new matters.

A mover's right of reply can only be used once. It can be exercised either at the end of the debate on the original, substantive or substituted motion or at the end of the debate on a proposed amendment.

However, the original mover may reserve their right of reply and speak once to the principal motion and once to each amendment without losing that right of reply. If a closure motion is carried the mover of the motion has the right of reply before the motion or amendment is put to the vote.

## **21.13 No other member may speak**

In exercising a right of reply, no other member may speak:

- (a) After the mover has started their reply;
- (b) After the mover has indicated that they want to forego this right; and
- (c) Where the mover has spoken to an amendment to the original motion and the Chairperson has indicated that he or she intends to put the motion.

## **21.14 Adjournment motions**

The carrying of any motion to adjourn a meeting must supersede other business still remaining to be disposed of. Any such business must be considered at the next meeting. Business referred to, or referred back to, a specified committee or local or community board, is to be considered at the next ordinary meeting of that committee or board, unless otherwise specified.

## **21.15 Chairperson's acceptance of closure motions**

The Chairperson may only accept a closure motion where there have been at least two speakers for and two speakers against the motion that is proposed to be closed, or the Chairperson considers it reasonable to do so.

However, the Chairperson must put a closure motion if there are no further speakers in the debate. When the meeting is debating an amendment, the closure motion relates to the amendment. If a closure motion is carried, the mover of the motion under debate has the right of reply after which the Chairperson puts the motion or amendment to the vote.

## **22. General procedures for speaking and moving motions**

### **22.1 Options for speaking and moving**

This subsection provides three options for speaking and moving motions and amendments at a meeting of a local authority, its committees and subcommittees, and any local or community boards.

Option A applies unless, on the recommendation of the chairperson at the beginning of a meeting, the meeting resolves [by simple majority] to adopt either Option B or Option C for the meeting generally, or for any specified items on the agenda.

### **22.2 Option A**

- The mover and seconder of a motion cannot move or second an amendment. (This does not apply when the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend an item in the report. In this case the original mover or seconder may also propose or second the suggested amendment).
- Only members who have not spoken to the original or substituted motion may move or second an amendment to it.
- The mover or seconder of an amendment whether it is carried or lost cannot move or second a subsequent amendment.
- Members can speak to any amendment and, provided they have not spoken to the motion or moved or seconded an amendment, they can move or second further amendments.
- The meeting by agreement of the majority of members present may amend a motion with the agreement of the mover and seconder.

### **22.3 Option B**

- The mover and seconder of a motion cannot move or second an amendment. (This does not apply when the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend an item in the report. In this case the original mover or seconder may also propose or second the suggested amendment).
- Any members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the original or substituted motion, may move or second an amendment to it.
- The mover or seconder of an amendment that is carried can move or second a subsequent amendment. A mover or seconder of an amendment which is lost cannot move or second a subsequent amendment.
- Members can speak to any amendment.
- The meeting by agreement of the majority of members present may amend a motion with the agreement of the mover and seconder.

### **22.4 Option C**

- The mover and seconder of a motion can move or second an amendment.
- Any members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the original or substituted motion, may move or second an amendment to it.
- The mover or seconder of an amendment whether it is carried or lost can move or second further amendments.
- Members can speak to any amendment.
- The meeting by agreement of the majority of members present may amend a motion with the agreement of the mover and seconder.

### **22.5 Procedure if no resolution reached**

If no resolution is reached the Chairperson may accept a new motion to progress the matter under discussion.

## **23. Motions and amendments**

### **23.1 Proposing and seconding motions**

All motions and amendments moved during a debate must be seconded (including notices of motion). The Chairperson may then state the motion and propose it for discussion.

Amendments and motions that are not seconded are not valid and are not entered in the minutes.

## **23.2 Motions in writing**

The Chairperson may require movers of motions and amendments to provide them in writing, signed by the mover.

## **23.3 Motions expressed in parts**

The Chairperson, or any member, can require a motion that has been expressed in parts to be decided part by part.

## **23.4 Substituted motion**

Where a motion is subject to an amendment the meeting may substitute the motion with the amendment, provided the mover and seconder of the original motion agree to its withdrawal. All members may speak to the substituted motion.

## **23.5 Amendments to be relevant and not direct negatives**

Every proposed amendment must be relevant to the motion under discussion. Proposed amendments cannot be similar to an amendment that has already been lost. An amendment cannot be a direct negative to the motion or the amended motion.

Please note that amendments that are significantly different must comply with the decision-making provisions of the Part 6, LGA 2002.

## **23.6 Chairperson may recommend amendment**

A Chairperson, when moving the adoption of a recommendation from a committee or sub-committee to the council can include in the motion an amendment to the committee or sub-committee's recommendation.

## **23.7 Foreshadowed amendments**

The meeting must dispose of an existing amendment before a new amendment can be foreshadowed. However, members may notify the Chairperson that they intend to move further amendments as well as the nature of the content of those amendments.

## **23.8 Lost amendments**

Where an amendment is lost, the meeting will resume the debate on the original or substituted motion. Any member who has not spoken to that motion may speak to it, and may move or second a further amendment.

## **23.9 Carried amendments**

Where an amendment is carried the meeting will resume the debate on the original motion as amended. This will now be referred to as the substantive motion. Members who have not spoken to the original motion may speak to the substantive motion, and may move or second a further amendment to it.

## **23.10 Where a motion is lost**

In a situation where a motion that recommends a course of action is lost a new motion, with the consent of the Chairperson, may be proposed to provide direction.

## **23.11 Withdrawal of motions and amendments**

Once a motion or amendment which has been seconded has been put to the meeting by the Chairperson the mover cannot withdraw it without the consent of the majority of the members who are present and voting.

The mover of an original motion, which has been subject to an amendment that has been moved and seconded, cannot withdraw the original motion until the amendment has either been lost or withdrawn by agreement, as above.

## **23.12 No speakers after reply or motion has been put**

A member may not speak to any motion once:

- (a) The mover has started their right of reply in relation to the motion; and
- (b) The Chairperson has started putting the motion.

## **24. Revocation or alteration of resolutions**

### **24.1 Member may move revocation of a decision**

A member may give the chief executive a notice of motion for the revocation or alteration of all or part of a previous resolution of the council, subordinate body, local or community board. The notice must set out:

- (a) The resolution or part of the resolution which the member proposes to revoke or alter;
- (b) The meeting date when the resolution was passed;
- (c) The motion, if any, which the member proposes to replace it with; and
- (d) Sufficient information to satisfy the decision-making provisions of sections 77-82 of the LGA 2002.

If the mover of the notice of motion is unable to provide this information, or the decision is likely to be deemed a significant decision, the notice of motion should provide that the proposal is referred to the chief executive for consideration and report.

## **24.2 Revocation must be made by the body responsible for the decision**

If a resolution is made under delegated authority by a committee, subcommittee or subordinate decision-making body, or a local or community board, only that body may revoke or amend the resolution, assuming the resolution is legally made.

This provision does not prevent the body that made the delegation from removing or amending a delegation given to a subordinate body or local board or community board.

*cl. 30 (6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **24.3 Requirement to give notice**

A member must give notice to the chief executive at least 5 working days before the meeting at which it is proposed to consider the motion. The notice is to be signed by not less than one third of the members of the local authority, including vacancies. Notice can be sent via email and include the scanned electronic signatures of members. If the notice of motion is lost, no similar notice of motion which is substantially the same in purpose and effect may be accepted within the next twelve months.

## **24.4 Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution**

Once a notice of motion to revoke or alter a previous resolution has been received no irreversible action may be taken under the resolution in question until the proposed notice of motion has been dealt with.

Exceptions apply where, in the opinion of the Chairperson:

- (a) The practical effect of delaying actions under the resolution would be the same as if the resolution had been revoked;
- (b) By reason of repetitive notices, the effect of the notice is an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the local authority or the committee that made the previous resolution.

In either of these situations, action may be taken under the resolution as though no notice of motion had been given to the chief executive.

## **24.5 Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting**

A meeting may revoke or alter a previous resolution made at the same meeting where, during the course of the meeting, it receives fresh facts or information concerning the resolution. In this situation 75 per cent of the members present and voting must agree to the revocation or alteration.

## **24.6 Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report**

The local authority, on a recommendation in a report by the Chairperson, chief executive, or any committee or subcommittee, local or community board, may revoke or alter all or part of a resolution passed by a previous meeting. The chief executive must give at least two clear working days' notice of any meeting that will consider a revocation or alteration recommendation.

*cl. 30 (6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **25. Procedural motions**

### **25.1 Procedural motions must be taken immediately**

A procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate will take precedence over other business, except points of order and rights of reply. If the procedural motion is seconded the Chairperson must put it to the vote immediately, without discussion or debate. A procedural motion to close or adjourn debate can be taken after two speakers have spoken for the motion and two against or, in the chairperson's opinion, it is reasonable to accept the closure motion.

### **25.2 Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate**

Any member who has not spoken on the matter under debate may move any one of the following procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate:

- (a) That the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting (unless the member states an alternative time and place);
- (b) that the motion under debate should now be put (a closure motion);
- (c) That the item being discussed should be adjourned to a specified time and place and not be further discussed at the meeting;
- (d) That the item of business being discussed should lie on the table and not be further discussed at this meeting; (items lying on the table at the end of the triennium will be deemed to have expired); and
- (e) That the item being discussed should be referred (or referred back) to the relevant committee or local or community board.

A member seeking to move a procedural motion must not interrupt another member who is already speaking.

### **25.3 Voting on procedural motions**

Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate must be decided by a majority of all members who are present and voting. If the motion is lost no member may move a further procedural motion to close or adjourn the debate within the next 15 minutes.

### **25.4 Debate on adjourned items**

When debate resumes on items of business that have been previously adjourned all members are entitled to speak on the items.

### **25.5 Remaining business at adjourned meetings**

Where a resolution is made to adjourn a meeting, the remaining business will be considered at the next meeting.

## **25.6 Business referred to the council, committee or local or community board**

Where an item of business is referred (or referred back) to a committee or a local or community board, the committee or board will consider the item at its next meeting unless the meeting resolves otherwise.

## **25.7 Other types of procedural motions**

The Chairperson has discretion about whether to allow any other procedural motion that is not contained in these standing orders.

## **26. Points of order**

### **26.1 Members may raise points of order**

Any member may raise a point of order when they believe these standing orders have been breached. When a point of order is raised, the member who was previously speaking must stop speaking and sit down (if standing).

### **26.2 Subjects for points of order**

A member who is raising a point of order must state precisely what its subject is. Points of order may be raised for the following subjects:

- (a) Disorder – to bring disorder to the attention of the Chairperson;
- (b) Language – to highlight use of disrespectful, offensive or malicious language;
- (c) Irrelevance – to inform the chair that the topic being discussed is not the matter currently before the meeting;
- (d) Misrepresentation – to alert the chair of a misrepresentation in a statement made by a member, an officer or a council employee;
- (e) Breach of standing order – to highlight a possible breach of a standing order while also specifying which standing order is subject to the breach; and
- (f) Recording of words – to request that the minutes record any words that have been the subject of an objection.

### **26.3 Contradictions**

Expressing a difference of opinion or contradicting a statement by a previous speaker does not constitute a point of order.

### **26.4 Point of order during division**

A member may not raise a point of order during a division, except with the permission of the Chairperson.

## **26.5 Chairperson's decision on points of order**

The Chairperson may decide a point of order immediately after it has been raised, or may choose to hear further argument about the point before deciding. The Chairperson's ruling on any point of order, and any explanation of that ruling, is not open to any discussion and is final.

## **27. Notices of motion**

### **27.1 Notice of intended motion to be in writing**

Notice of intended motions must be in writing signed by the mover, stating the meeting at which it is proposed that the intended motion be considered, and must be delivered to the chief executive at least 5 clear working days before such meeting. [Notice of an intended motion can be sent via email and include the scanned electronic signature of the mover].

Once the motion is received the chief executive must give members notice in writing of the intended motion at least 2 clear working days' notice of the date of the meeting at which it will be considered.

### **27.2 Refusal of notice of motion**

The Chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse to accept any notice of motion which:

- (a) Is disrespectful or which contains offensive language or statements made with malice; or
- (b) Is not related to the role or functions of the local authority or meeting concerned; or
- (c) Contains an ambiguity or a statement of fact or opinion which cannot properly form part of an effective resolution, and where the mover has declined to comply with such requirements as the chief executive officer may make; or
- (d) Is concerned with matters which are already the subject of reports or recommendations from a committee to the meeting concerned; or
- (e) Fails to include sufficient information as to satisfy the decision-making provisions of s.77-82 LGA 2002; or
- (f) Concerns a matter where decision-making authority has been delegated to a subordinate body or a local or community board.

Reasons for refusing a notice of motion should be provided to the mover. Where the refusal is due to (f) the notice of motion may be referred to the appropriate committee or board.

### **27.3 Mover of notice of motion**

Notices of motion may not proceed in the absence of the mover unless moved by another member authorised to do so, in writing, by the mover.

## **27.4 Alteration of notice of motion**

Only the mover, at the time the notice of motion is moved and with the agreement of a majority of those present at the meeting, may alter a proposed notice of motion. Once moved and seconded no amendments may be made to a notice of motion.

## **27.5 When notices of motion lapse**

Notices of motion that are not moved when called for by the Chairperson must lapse.

## **27.6 Referral of notices of motion**

Any notice of motion received that refers to a matter ordinarily dealt with by a committee of the local authority or a local or community board must be referred to that committee or board by the chief executive.

Where notices are referred the proposer of the intended motion, if not a member of that committee, must have the right to move that motion and have the right of reply, as if a committee member.

## **27.7 Repeat notices of motion**

When a motion has been considered and rejected by the local authority or a committee, no similar notice of motion which, in the opinion of the Chairperson, may be accepted within the next 12 months, unless signed by not less than one third of all members, including vacancies.

Where a notice of motion has been adopted by the local authority no other notice of motion which, in the opinion of the Chairperson has the same effect, may be put while the original motion stands.

## **28. Minutes**

### **28.1 Minutes to be evidence of proceedings**

The local authority, its committees, subcommittees and any local and community boards must keep minutes of their proceedings. These minutes must be kept in hard or electronic copy, authorised by a Chairperson's manual or electronic signature once confirmed by resolution at a subsequent meeting. Once authorised the minutes are the *prima facie* evidence of the proceedings they relate to.

*cl. 28 Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **28.2 Matters recorded in minutes**

The chief executive must keep the minutes of meetings. The minutes must record:

- (a) The date, time and venue of the meeting;
- (b) The names of the members present;
- (c) The Chairperson;
- (d) Any apologies or leaves of absences;
- (e) The arrival and departure times of members;
- (f) Any failure of a quorum;
- (g) A list of any external speakers and the topics they addressed;
- (h) A list of the items considered;
- (i) The resolutions and amendments related to those items including those that were lost, provided they had been moved and seconded in accordance with these standing orders;
- (j) The names of all movers, and seconders;
- (k) Any objections made to words used;
- (l) All divisions taken and, if taken, a record of each members' vote;
- (m) the names of any members requesting that their vote or abstention be recorded;
- (n) Any declarations of financial or non-financial conflicts of interest;
- (o) The contempt, censure and removal of any members;
- (p) Any resolutions to exclude members of the public;
- (q) The time at which the meeting concludes or adjourns; and
- (r) The names of people permitted to stay in public excluded.

**Please Note:** hearings under the RMA, Dog Control Act 1996 and Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 may have special requirements for minute taking.

## **28.3 No discussion on minutes**

The only topic that may be discussed at a subsequent meeting, with respect to the minutes, is their correctness.

## **28.4 Minutes of last meeting before election**

The chief executive and the relevant Chairpersons must sign, or agree to have their digital signature inserted, the minutes of the last meeting of the local authority and any local and community boards before the next election of members.

## **29. Keeping a record**

### **29.1 Maintaining accurate records**

A local authority must create and maintain full and accurate records of its affairs, in accordance with normal, prudent business practice, including the records of any matter that is contracted out to an independent contractor.

All public records that are in its control must be maintained in an accessible form, so as to be able to be used for subsequent reference.

*s. 17 Public Records Act 2005.*

### **29.2 Method for maintaining records**

Records of minutes may be kept in hard copy (Minute Books) and/or in electronic form. If minutes are stored electronically the repository in which they are kept must meet the following requirements:

- (a) The provision of a reliable means of assuring the integrity of the information is maintained; and
- (b) The information is readily accessible so as to be usable for subsequent reference.

*s. 229(1) of the Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017.*

### **29.3 Inspection**

Whether held in hard copy or in electronic form minutes must be available for inspection by the public.

*s. 51 LGOIMA.*

### **29.4 Inspection of public excluded matters**

The chief executive must consider any request for the minutes of a meeting, or part of a meeting, from which the public was excluded as if it is a request for official information in terms of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

## Referenced documents

- Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908
- Crimes Act 1961
- Contract and Law Act 2017
- Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013
- Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA)
- Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA)
- Local Government Act 1974 and 2002 (LGA)
- Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA)
- Marine Farming Act 1971
- Public Records Act 2005
- Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)
- Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
- Secret Commissions Act 1910
- Securities Act 1978

## Appendix 1: Grounds to exclude the public

A local authority may, by resolution, exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on one or more of the following grounds:

- A1** That good reason exists for excluding the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting as the public disclosure of information would be likely:
- (a) To prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial; or
  - (b) To endanger the safety of any person.
- A2** That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to:
- (a) Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons; or
  - (b) Protect information where the making available of the information would:
    - i. Disclose a trade secret; or
    - ii. Be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.
  - (ba) In the case only of an application for a resource consent, or water conservation order, or a requirement for a designation or heritage order, under the Resource Management Act 1991, to avoid serious offence to tikanga Māori, or to avoid the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu; or
  - (c) Protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would:
    - i. Be likely to prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, and it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or
    - ii. Be likely otherwise to damage the public interest.
  - (d) Avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public; or
  - (e) Avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public; or
  - (f) Maintain the effective conduct of public affairs through –the protection of such members, officers, employees, and persons from improper pressure or harassment; or
  - (g) Maintain legal professional privilege; or
  - (h) Enable any Council holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or
  - (i) Enable any Council holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or

- (j) Prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.

*See s.7 LGOIMA 1987.*

*Where A2 of this Appendix applies the public may be excluded unless, in the circumstances of a particular case, the exclusion of the public is outweighed by other considerations which render it desirable and in the public interest, that the public not be excluded.*

- A3** That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information, the public disclosure of which would:
  - (a) Be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or
  - (b) Constitute contempt of Court or of the House of Representatives.
- A4** That the purpose of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is to consider a recommendation made to that Council by an Ombudsman under section 30(1) or section 38(3) of this Act (in the case of a Council named or specified in Schedule 1 to this Act).
- A5** That the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the Council to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in:
  - (a) Any proceedings before a Council where:
    - i. A right of appeal lies to any Court or tribunal against the final decision of the Council in those proceedings;
    - ii. The Council is required, by any enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings; and
    - iii. Proceedings of a local authority exist in relation to any application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971.

*See s. 48 LGOIMA.*

## Appendix 2: Sample resolution to exclude the public

In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act (or sections 6, 7 or 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may be), it is **moved**:

**1** that the public is excluded from:

- The whole of the proceedings of this meeting; *(deleted if not applicable)*
- The following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely; *(delete if not applicable)*

The general subject of the matters to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds for excluding the public, as specified by s 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, are set out below:

Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To prevent the disclosure of information which would— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or</li> <li>ii. constitute contempt of court or of the House of Representatives (s.48(1)(b)).</li> </ul>
		To consider a recommendation made by an Ombudsman (s. 48(1)(c)).
		To deliberate on matters relating to proceedings where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. a right of appeal lies to a court or tribunal against the final decision of the councils in those proceedings; or</li> <li>ii. the council is required, by an enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings (s.48(1)(d)).</li> </ul>
		To deliberate on proceedings in relation to an application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971 (s.48(1)(d)).

Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) (s 7(2)(i)).
		To protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons (s 7(2)(a)).
		To maintain legal professional privilege (s 7(2)(g)).
		To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or advantage (s. 7(2)(j)).
		To protect information which if public would; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. disclose a trade secret; or</li> <li>ii. unreasonably prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information (s 7(2)(b)).</li> </ul>
		To avoid serious offence to Tikanga Māori, or the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu in relation to an application under the RMA 1991 for; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a resource consent, or</li> <li>• a water conservation order, or</li> <li>• a requirement for a designation or</li> <li>• an heritage order,</li> </ul> (s 7(2)(ba)).
		To protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence where the making available of the information would be likely to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, where it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or</li> <li>ii. would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest (s 7(2)(c)).</li> </ul>
		To avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public (s 7(2)(d)).

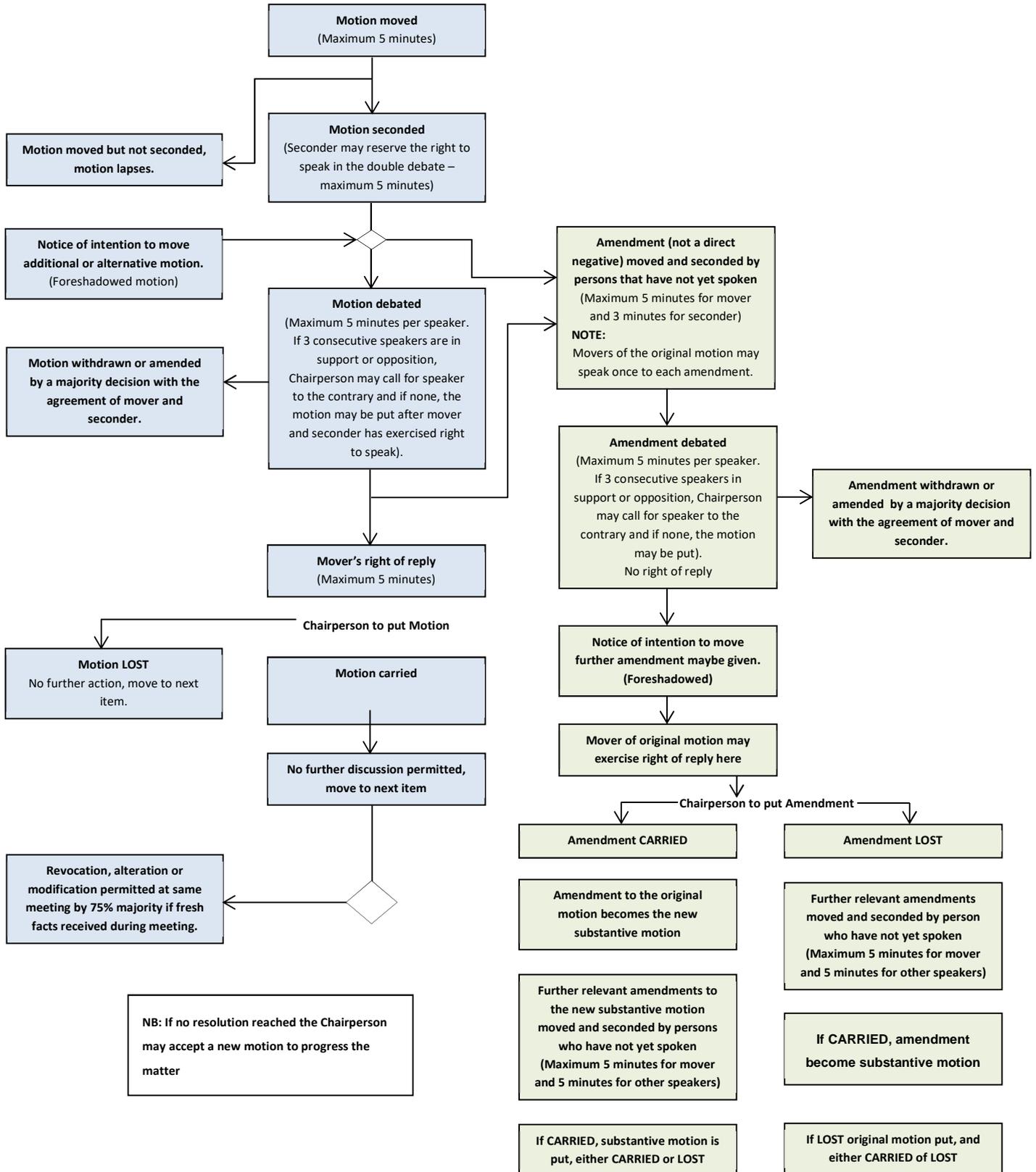
Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public (s 7(2)(e)).
		To maintain the effective conduct of public affairs by protecting members or employees of the Council in the course of their duty, from improper pressure or harassment (s 7(2)(f)(ii)).
		To enable the council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities (s 7(2)(h)).

2. That *(name of person(s))* is permitted to remain at this meeting after the public has been excluded because of their knowledge of *(specify topic under discussion)*. This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because *(specify)*. *(Delete if inapplicable.)*

# Appendix 3: Motions and amendments (Option A)

## Motions without amendments

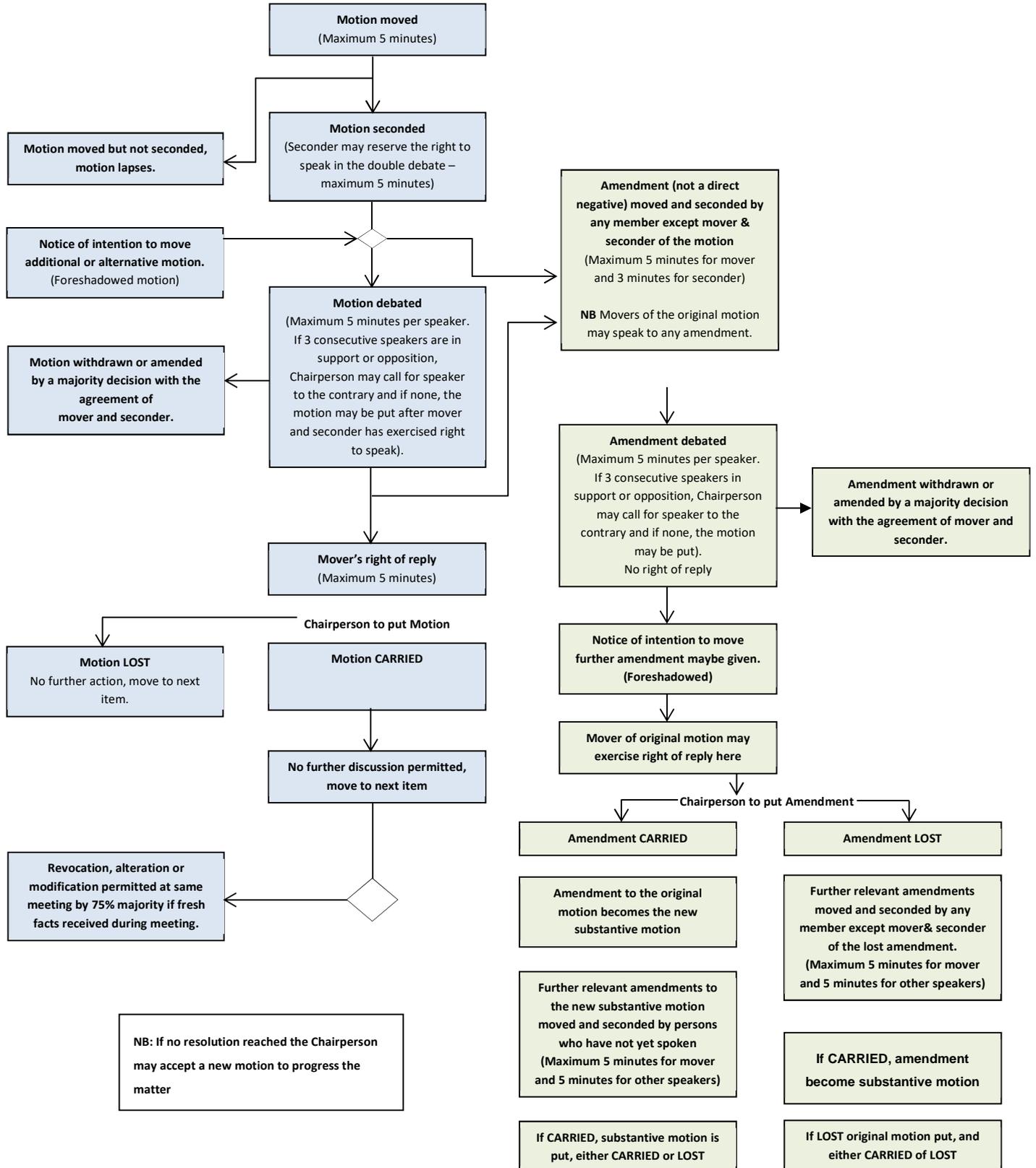
## Motions with amendments



# Appendix 4: Motions and amendments (Option B)

## Motions without amendments

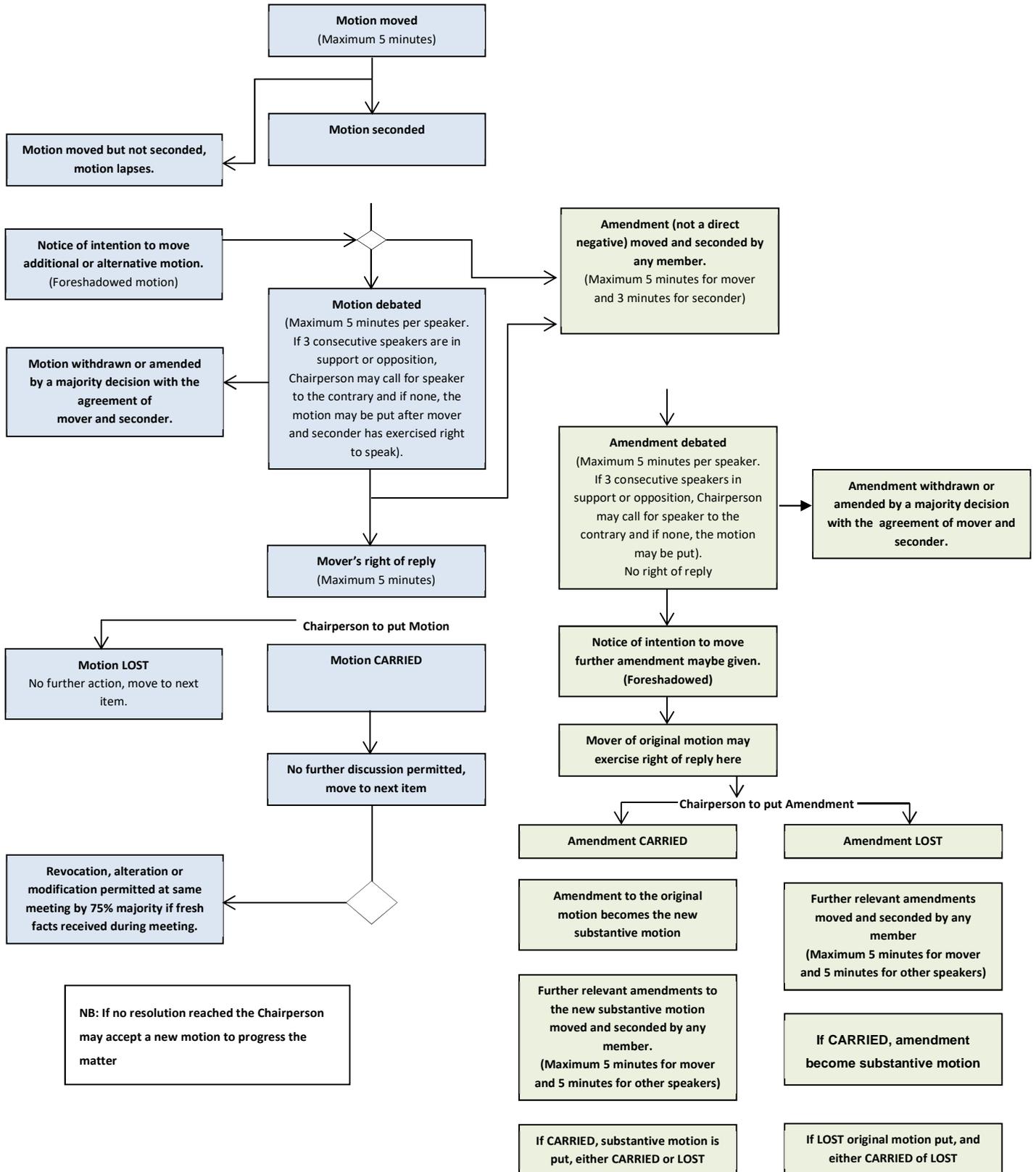
## Motions with amendments



# Appendix 5: Motions and amendments (Option C)

## Motions without amendments

## Motions with amendments



## Appendix 6: Table of procedural motions

Motion	Has the Chair discretion to refuse this Motion?	Is seconder required?	Is discussion in order?	Are amendments in order?	Is mover of procedural motion entitled to reply?	Are previous participants in debate entitled to move this motion?	Can a speaker be interrupted by the mover of this motion?	If lost, can motion be moved after an interval?	Position if an amendment is already before the Chair	Position if a procedural motion is already before the Chair	Remarks
(a) "That the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting, or to a stated time and place"	No	Yes	No	As to time and date only	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, debate on the original motion and amendment are adjourned	If carried, debate on the original motion and procedural motion are adjourned	On resumption of debate, the mover of the adjournment speaks first. Members who have spoken in the debate may not speak again
(b) "That the motion under debate be now put (closure motion)"	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes – 15 Minutes	If carried, only the amendment is put	If carried, only the procedural motion is put	The mover of the motion under debate is entitled to exercise a right of reply before the motion or amendment under debate is put
(c) "That the item of business being discussed be adjourned to a stated time and place"	No	Yes	No	As to time and date only	No	No	NO	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, debate on the original motion and amendment are adjourned	If carried, debate on the original motion and procedural motion are adjourned	

Motion	Has the Chair discretion to refuse this Motion?	Is seconder required?	Is discussion in order?	Are amendments in order?	Is mover of procedural motion entitled to reply?	Are previous participants in debate entitled to move this motion?	Can a speaker be interrupted by the mover of this motion?	If lost, can motion be moved after an interval?	Position if an amendment is already before the Chair	Position if a procedural motion is already before the Chair	Remarks
(d) "That the item of business being discussed does lie on the table and not be discussed at this meeting"	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, the original motion and amendment are both laid on the table	Motion not in order	
(e) "That the item of business being discussed be referred (or referred back) to the local authority or to the relevant committee"	No	Yes	No	As to committee, time for reporting back etc only	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, the original motion and all amendments are referred to the committee	If carried, the procedural motion is deemed disposed of	
(f) "Points of order"	No – but may rule against	No	Yes – at discretion of Chairperson	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Point of order takes precedence	Point of order takes precedence	See standing order 3.14

## Appendix 7: Webcasting protocols

The provisions are intended as a good practice guide to local authorities that are webcasting meetings or planning to do so.

1. The default shot will be on the Chairperson or a wide-angle shot of the meeting room.
2. Cameras will cover a member who is addressing the meeting. Cameras will also cover other key participants in a meeting, including staff when giving advice and members of the public when addressing the meeting during the public input time.
3. Generally interjections from other members or the public are not covered. However if the Chairperson engages with the interjector, the interjector's reaction can be filmed.
4. PowerPoint presentations, recording of votes by division and other matters displayed by overhead projector may be shown.
5. Shots unrelated to the proceedings, or not in the public interest, are not permitted.
6. If there is general disorder or a disturbance from the public gallery, coverage will revert to the Chairperson.
7. Appropriate signage will be displayed both in and outside the meeting room alerting people that the proceedings are being web cast.

## **Appendix 8: Powers of a Chairperson**

This Appendix sets out the specific powers given to the Chairperson contained in various parts of these Standing Orders.

### **Chairperson to decide all questions**

The Chairperson is to decide all questions where these standing orders make no provision or insufficient provision. The Chairperson's ruling is final and not open to debate.

### **Chairperson to decide points of order**

The Chairperson is to decide any point of order and may do so immediately after it has been raised or may first hear further argument before deciding. The ruling of the Chairperson upon any point of order is not open to any discussion and is final. No point of order may be raised during a division except by permission of the Chairperson.

### **Items not on the agenda**

Major items not on the agenda may be dealt with at that meeting if so resolved by the local authority and the Chairperson explains at the meeting at a time when it is open to the public the reason why the item was not listed on the agenda and the reason why discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

Minor matters not on the agenda relating to the general business of the local authority may be discussed if the Chairperson explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at that meeting, but no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer it to a subsequent meeting.

### **Chairperson's report**

The Chairperson, by report, has the right to direct the attention of the local authority to any matter or subject within the role or function of the local authority.

### **Chairperson's recommendation**

The Chairperson of any meeting may include on the agenda for that meeting a Chairperson's recommendation regarding any item brought before the meeting. The purpose of such a recommendation is to focus debate on a suggested motion.

### **Chairperson's voting**

The Chairperson at any meeting has a deliberative vote and, in the case of equality of votes, has a casting vote where standing orders make such provision.

### **Motion in writing**

The Chairperson may require the mover of any motion or amendment to submit it in writing signed by the mover.

### **Motion in parts**

The Chairperson may require any motion expressed in parts to be decided part by part.

### **Notice of motion**

The Chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse to accept any notice of motion which:

- (a) Is disrespectful or which contains offensive language or statements made with malice; or
- (b) Is not within the scope of the role or functions of the local authority; or
- (c) Contains an ambiguity or statement of fact or opinion which cannot properly form part of an effective resolution, and the mover has declined to comply with such requirements as the chief executive may have made; or
- (d) Is concerned with matters which are already the subject of reports or recommendations from a committee to the meeting concerned.

Reasons for refusing a notice of motion should be provided to the proposer.

Where a notice of motion has been considered and agreed by the local authority, no notice of any other motion which is, in the opinion of the Chairperson, to the same effect may be put again whilst such original motion stands.

### **Action on previous resolutions**

If, in the opinion of the Chairperson the practical effect of a delay in taking action on a resolution which is subject to a notice of motion, would be equivalent to revocation of the resolution; or if repetitive notices of motion are considered by the Chairperson to be an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the meeting, action may be taken as though no such notice of motion had been given.

### **Repeat notice of motion**

If in the opinion of the Chairperson, a notice of motion is substantially the same in purport and effect to any previous notice of motion which has been considered and rejected by the local authority, no such notice of motion may be accepted within six months of consideration of the first notice of motion unless signed by not less than one third of the members of the local authority, including vacancies.

### **Revocation or alteration of previous resolution**

A Chairperson may recommend in a report to the local authority the revocation or alteration of all or part of any resolution previously passed, and the local authority meeting may act on such a recommendation in accordance with the provisions in these standing orders.

### **Chairperson may call a meeting**

The Chairperson:

- (a) May call a meeting to dispose of the business to be transacted following the lapsing of a meeting due to failure of a quorum, if such business cannot be delayed until the next meeting; and
- (b) May requisition an extra meeting to be held at a specified time and place, in order to conduct specified business.

### **Irrelevant matter and needless repetition**

The Chairperson's ruling preventing members when speaking to any motion or amendment from introducing irrelevant matters or indulging in needless repetition is final and not open to challenge.

### **Taking down words**

The Chairperson may order words used and objected to by any member, to be recorded in the minutes, provided such objection is made at the time the words are used and not after any other members have spoken.

### **Explanations**

The Chairperson may permit members to make a personal explanation in addition to speaking to a motion, and members who have already spoken, to explain some material part of a previous speech in the same debate.

### **Chairperson rising**

Whenever the Chairperson rises during a debate any member then speaking or offering to speak is to be seated and members are to be silent so that the Chairperson may be heard without interruption.

### **Members may leave places**

The Chairperson may permit members to leave their place while speaking.

### **Priority of speakers**

The Chairperson must determine the order in which members may speak when two or more members indicate their wish to speak.

### **Minutes**

The Chairperson is to sign the minutes and proceedings of every meeting once confirmed. The Chairperson and chief executive are responsible for confirming the correctness of the minutes of the last meeting of a local authority prior to the next election of members.

### **Questions of speakers**

The Chairperson may permit members to ask questions of speakers under public forum or deputations/presentations by appointment, for the purpose of obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker.

### **Withdrawal of offensive or malicious expressions**

The Chairperson may call upon any member to withdraw any offensive or malicious expression and may require the member to apologise for the expression.

Any member who refuses to withdraw the expression or apologise, if required by the Chairperson, can be directed to withdraw from the meeting for a time specified by the Chairperson.

### **Chairperson's rulings**

Any member who refuses to accept a ruling of the Chairperson, may be required by the Chairperson to withdraw from the meeting for a specified time.

### **Disorderly behaviour**

The Chairperson may:

- (a) Require any member or member of the public whose conduct is disorderly or who is creating a disturbance, to withdraw immediately from the meeting for a time specified by the Chairperson.
- (b) Ask the meeting to hold in contempt, any member whose conduct is grossly disorderly and where the meeting resolves to find the member in contempt, that resolution must be recorded in the minutes.

### **Failure to leave meeting**

If a member or member of the public who is required, in accordance with a Chairperson's ruling, to leave the meeting, refuses or fails to do so, or having left the meeting, attempts to re-enter without the permission of the Chairperson, any member of the police or officer or employee of the local authority may, at the Chairperson's request, remove or exclude that person from the meeting.

### **Audio or audio visual attendance**

Where the technology is available and a member is attending a meeting by audio or audio-visual link, the Chairperson must ensure that:

- (a) The technology for the link is available and of suitable quality; and
- (b) Procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
  - i. Everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other;
  - ii. The member's attendance by audio or audio-visual link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility in relation to the meeting;
  - iii. The requirements of Part 7 of LGOIMA are met; and
  - iv. The requirements in these standing orders are met.

If the Chairperson is attending by audio or audio visual link then chairing duties will undertaken by the deputy chair or a member who is physically present.

## **Appendix 9: Mayors' powers to appoint under s.41A**

The role of a Mayor is:

- (a) To provide leadership to councillors and the people of the city or district.
- (b) To lead development of the council's plans (including the long-term and annual plans), policies and budgets for consideration by councillors.

The Mayor has authority to:

- (a) Appoint the deputy Mayor.
- (b) Establish Council committees, their terms of reference, appoint the Chairperson of each of those committees and the members.
- (c) Appoint themselves as the Chairperson of a committee.
- (d) Decline to exercise the powers under clause a) and b) above but may not delegate those powers to another person.

The Council retains the ability to:

- (a) Remove a deputy Mayor appointed by the Mayor.
- (b) Discharge or reconstitute a committee established by the Mayor.
- (c) Discharge a committee Chairperson who has been appointed by the Mayor.

The Mayor is a member of each committee of the Council.

## **Appendix 10: Process for removing a Chairperson or deputy Mayor from office**

1. At a meeting that is in accordance with this clause, a territorial authority or regional council may remove its Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor from office.
2. If a Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy mayor is removed from office at that meeting, the territorial authority or regional council may elect a new Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy mayor at that meeting.
3. A meeting to remove a Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor may be called by:
  - (a) A resolution of the territorial authority or regional council; or
  - (b) A requisition in writing signed by the majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies).
4. A resolution or requisition must:
  - (a) Specify the day, time, and place at which the meeting is to be held and the business to be considered at the meeting; and
  - (b) Indicate whether or not, if the Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor is removed from office, a new Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor is to be elected at the meeting if a majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies) so resolves.
5. A resolution may not be made and a requisition may not be delivered less than 21 days before the day specified in the resolution or requisition for the meeting.
6. The chief executive must give each member notice in writing of the day, time, place, and business of any meeting called under this clause not less than 14 days before the day specified in the resolution or requisition for the meeting.
7. A resolution removing a Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor carries if a majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies) votes in favour of the resolution.

*cl. 18 Schedule 7, LGA 2002.*

## **Appendix 11: Workshops**

### **Definition of workshop**

Workshops, however described, provide opportunities for members to discuss particular matters, receive briefings and provide guidance for officials. Workshops are not meetings and cannot be used to either make decisions or come to agreements that are then confirmed without the opportunity for meaningful debate at a formal meeting.

### **Application of standing orders to workshops**

Standing orders do not apply to workshops and briefings. The Chairperson or workshop organisers will decide how the workshop, briefing or working party should be conducted.

### **Calling a workshop**

Workshops, briefings and working parties may be called by:

- (a) A resolution of the local authority or its committees
- (b) The Mayor,
- (c) A committee Chairperson or
- (d) The chief executive.

### **Process for calling workshops**

The chief executive will give at least 24 hours' notice of the time and place of the workshop and the matters to be discussed at it. Notice may be given by whatever means are reasonable in the circumstances. Any notice given must expressly:

- (a) State that the meeting is a workshop;
- (b) Advise the date, time and place; and
- (c) Confirm that the meeting is primarily for the provision of information and discussion, and will not make any decisions or pass any resolutions.

Public notice of a workshop is not required and workshops can be either open to the public or public excluded.

### **Record of workshop**

A written record of the workshop should be kept and include:

- Time, date, location and duration of workshop;
- Person present; and
- General subject matter covered.

## **Appendix 12: Sample order of business**

### **Open section**

- (a) Apologies
- (b) Declarations of interest
- (c) Confirmation of minutes
- (d) Leave of absence
- (e) Acknowledgements and tributes
- (f) Petitions
- (g) Public input
- (h) Local and/or community board input
- (i) Extraordinary business
- (j) Notices of motion
- (k) Reports of committees
- (l) Reports of local and/or community boards
- (m) Reports of the chief executive and staff
- (n) Mayor, deputy Mayor and elected members' reports (information)

### **Public excluded section**

- (o) Reports of committees
- (p) Reports of the chief executive and staff
- (q) Mayor, deputy Mayor and elected members' reports (information)

## **Appendix 13: Process for raising matters for a decision**

Matters requiring a decision may be placed on an agenda of a meeting by a:

- Report of chief executive;
- Report of a Chairperson;
- Report of a committee;
- Report of a community and/or local board; or
- Notice of motion from a member.

Where a matter is urgent and has not been placed on an agenda, it may be brought before a meeting as extraordinary business by a:

- Report of chief executive; or
- Report of Chairperson.

Although out of time for a notice of motion, a member may bring an urgent matter to the attention of the meeting through the meeting chair.

# Report



**DATE:** 24 October 2019  
**TO:** Mayor and Councillors  
**FROM:** Chief Executive

---

## CODE OF CONDUCT

### **1 SUMMARY**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to adopt a Code of Conduct for Westland District Council
- 1.2 This issue arises from the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 for all Councils to have adopted a Code of Conduct under Clause 15, Schedule 7, of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 1.3 Council seeks to meet its obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and the achievement of the District Vision adopted by the Council in May 2018, which are set out in the Long Term Plan 2018-28. These are stated on Page 2 of this agenda.
- 1.4 This report concludes by recommending that Council receives the report “Code of Conduct” and that Council adopt a Westland District Council Code of Conduct.

### **2 BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 Clause 15 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires Council to have a Code of Conduct.
- 2.2 Council adopted the current Code of Conduct following the 2016 triennial elections on 24 November 2016.
- 2.3 Once adopted, any amendments to a Code of Conduct requires a 75% majority of Council.

### 3 CURRENT SITUATION

- 3.1 While a Council is only required to adopt a Code of Conduct once, and there is not a legislative requirement to renew it each triennium, it is recommended that a new Council adopts a Code of Conduct at the beginning of its triennium.
- 3.2 The Code of Conduct represents an agreement amongst elected members as to appropriate behaviours toward one another, staff, and members of the public.
- 3.3 Council have the option of reaffirming the current Westland District Council Code of Conduct or adopting the updated Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) Code of Conduct template, with or without amendments. A previous version of the LGNZ template was used for the current Code of Conduct.
- 3.4 The reviewed LGNZ template expands the Introduction section to more precisely define the Introduction, Scope, and Values.
- 3.5 The Roles and Responsibilities section establishes the role of Members of the governing body as a whole, and the Chief Executive, as against defining each position an elected member may hold while in office.
- 3.6 The Relationships section is now specific to members, staff, and the public, with a new section, Media and Social Media, addressing relationships with Media.
- 3.7 The Information section includes a new clause on information received in capacity as an elected member. The Confidential information clause incorporates minor changes.
- 3.8 The Conflicts of Interest section has been significantly reduced, emphasising a requirement for elected members to make themselves aware of the provisions of the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968.
- 3.9 New sections have been added for; Register of Interests, requiring members to make at least an annual declaration of interest; and Ethical Behaviour, and Creating a Supportive and Inclusive Environment, previously addressed under 'Relationships and Behaviours'.
- 3.10 The Breaches of the Code and Penalties and Actions sections, supported by a new Appendix C, significantly expand on the process that must be undertaken where there has been a breach of the Code of Conduct. This detail is lacking in the current Code of Conduct under Part 4: Compliance and Review.

- 3.11 A new Review section has been added, with the wording remaining unchanged from the current Review sub heading under Part 4: Compliance and Review.
- 3.12 LGA requires members to comply with a Code of Conduct, a breach of the Code is not a breach of the LGA.
- 3.13 A copy of the Reviewed LGNZ Code of Conduct template, with Westland District Council reference included, is attached as **Appendix 1**.
- 3.14 A copy of the current Westland District Council Code of Conduct is attached as **Appendix 2**.

#### 4 OPTIONS

- 4.1 Adopt the Code of Conduct template (**Appendix 1**) as produced by LGNZ.
- 4.2 Adopt the LGNZ Code of Conduct with amendments.
- 4.3 Reaffirm the existing Code of Conduct.

#### 5 SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

- 5.1 The adoption of the Code of Conduct is administrative and therefore of low significance.
- 5.2 No engagement or consultation is required.

#### 6 ASSESSMENT OF OPTIONS (INCLUDING FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS)

- 6.1 The reviewed LGNZ template makes provisions for addressing matters not clearly defined in previous versions of the Code, or that have arisen as a result of amendments to legislation, terminology, processes, procedures, or best practice. The most significant amendments are as relates to breeches of the Code, and the actions to be undertaken following receipt of a complaint.
- 6.2 There are no financial implications in adopting the Code of Conduct.
- 6.3 Council may adopt the Code of Conduct as appended, or amend it, with a 75% majority vote in favour.

## 7 PREFERRED OPTION(S) AND REASONS

7.1 The preferred option is that Council adopt the Code of Conduct Template produced by LGNZ that has been updated to reflect amendments in legislation and terminology, and also provided clearer guidelines around the way breeches of the Code and complaints, should be managed.

## 8 RECOMMENDATION(S)

- A) **THAT** the report “Code of Conduct” be received.
- B) **THAT** Council adopts the Code of Conduct template produced by Local Government New Zealand, attached as **Appendix 1**.

**Simon Bastion**  
**Chief Executive**

**Appendix 1:** Code of Conduct – LGNZ Template

**Appendix 2:** Code of Conduct – Westland District Council (Existing Adopted November 2016)

**APPENDIX 1: LGNZ Template**

**Westland District Council**

**Code of Conduct**

**Adopted on the .....**

## Contents

1.	Introduction .....	3
2.	Scope .....	3
3.	Values .....	4
4.	Role and responsibilities .....	4
4.1	Members .....	4
4.2	Chief Executive .....	5
5.	Relationships.....	5
5.1	Relationships between members.....	5
5.2	Relationships with staff .....	6
5.3	Relationship with the public.....	6
6.	Media and social media .....	7
7.	Information .....	7
7.1	Confidential information .....	7
7.2	Information received in capacity as an elected member .....	7
8.	Conflicts of Interest .....	8
9.	Register of Interests.....	8
10.	Ethical behaviour .....	9
11.	Creating a supportive and inclusive environment.....	9
12.	Breaches of the Code.....	10
12.1	Principles .....	10
12.2	Complaints .....	10
12.3	Materiality.....	11
13.	Penalties and actions .....	11
13.1	Material breaches .....	11
13.2	Statutory breaches.....	13
14.	Review .....	13
	Appendix A: Guidelines on the personal use of social media .....	14
	Appendix B: Legislation bearing on the role and conduct of elected members.....	15
	The Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968.....	15
	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.....	17
	Secret Commissions Act 1910.....	17
	Crimes Act 1961.....	18
	Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 .....	18
	The Local Government Act 2002 .....	18
	Appendix C: Process where a complaint is referred to an independent investigator.....	19

## **1. Introduction**

The Code of Conduct (the Code) sets out the standards of behavior expected from elected members in the exercise of their duties. Its purpose is to:

- Enhance the effectiveness of the local authority and the provision of good local government of the community, city, district or region;
- Promote effective decision-making and community engagement;
- Enhance the credibility and accountability of the local authority to its communities; and
- Develop a culture of mutual trust, respect and tolerance between the members of the local authority and between the members and management.

This purpose is given effect through the values, roles, responsibilities and specific behaviors agreed in the code.

## **2. Scope**

The Code has been adopted in accordance with clause 15(1) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) and applies to all members, including the members of any local boards as well as the members of any community boards that have agreed to adopt it. The Code is designed to deal with the behaviour of members towards:

- Each other;
- The Chief Executive and staff;
- The media; and
- The general public.

It is also concerned with the disclosure of information that members receive in their capacity as elected members and information which impacts on the ability of the local authority to give effect to its statutory responsibilities.

The Code can only be amended (or substituted by a replacement Code) by a vote of at least 75 per cent of members present at a meeting when amendment to the Code is being considered. The Code should be read in conjunction with the Council's Standing Orders.

### 3. Values

The Code is designed to give effect to the following values:

1. **Public interest:** members will serve the best interests of the people within their community, district or region and discharge their duties conscientiously, to the best of their ability.
2. **Public trust:** members, in order to foster community confidence and trust in their Council, will work together constructively in an accountable and transparent manner;
3. **Ethical behaviour:** members will act with honesty and integrity at all times and respect the impartiality and integrity of officials;
4. **Objectivity:** members will make decisions on merit; including appointments, awarding contracts, and recommending individuals for rewards or benefits.
5. **Respect for others:** will treat people, including other members, with respect and courtesy, regardless of their race, age, religion, gender, sexual orientation, or disability.
6. **Duty to uphold the law:** members will comply with all legislative requirements applying to their role, abide by the Code of Conduct and act in accordance with the trust placed in them by the public.
7. **Equitable contribution:** members will take all reasonable steps to fulfil the duties and responsibilities of office, including attending meetings and workshops, preparing for meetings, attending civic events, and participating in relevant training seminars.
8. **Leadership:** members will actively promote and support these principles and ensure they are reflected in the way in which the Council operates, including a regular review and assessment of the Council's collective performance.<sup>1</sup>

These values complement, and work in conjunction with, the principles of s14 of the LGA 2002 and the governance principles of s39 of the LGA 2002.

### 4. Role and responsibilities

The Code of Conduct is designed to strengthen the good governance of your city, district or region. Good governance requires that the complementary roles of the governing body and the administration are understood and respected. These roles involve:

#### 4.1 Members

The role of the governing body includes:

- Representing the interests of the people of the city, district or region;
- Developing and adopting plans, policies and budgets;
- Monitoring the performance of the Council against stated goals and objectives set out in its long term plan;

---

<sup>1</sup> See Code of Conduct Guide for examples.

- Providing prudent stewardship of the Council’s resources;
- Employing and monitoring the performance of the Chief Executive; and
- Ensuring the Council fulfils its responsibilities to be a ‘good employer’ and meets the requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015.

## 4.2 Chief Executive

The role of the Chief Executive includes:

- Implementing the decisions of the Council;
- Ensuring that all responsibilities delegated to the Chief Executive are properly performed or exercised;
- Ensuring the effective and efficient management of the activities of the local authority;
- Maintaining systems to enable effective planning and accurate reporting of the financial and service performance of the local authority;
- Providing leadership for the staff of the Council; and
- Employing, on behalf of the Council, the staff of the local authority, (including negotiation of the terms of employment for those staff).

The Chief Executive is the only person *directly* employed by the Council itself (s.42 LGA 2002). All concerns about the performance of an individual member of staff must, in the first instance, be referred to the Chief Executive.

## 5. Relationships

This section of the Code sets out agreed standards of behaviour between members; members and staff; and members and the public. Any failure by a member to comply with the provisions of this section can represent a breach of the Code.

### 5.1 Relationships between members

Given the importance of relationships to the effective performance of the Council, members will conduct their dealings with each other in a manner that:

- Maintains public confidence;
- Is open, honest and courteous;
- Is focused on issues rather than personalities;
- Avoids abuse of meeting procedures, such as a pattern of unnecessary notices of motion and/or repetitious points of order; and
- Avoids aggressive, bullying or offensive conduct, including the use of disrespectful or malicious language.

Please note, nothing in this section of the Code is intended to limit robust debate.

## **5.2 Relationships with staff**

An important element of good governance involves the relationship between a Council, its chief executive and its staff. Members will respect arrangements put in place to facilitate this relationship, and:

- Raise any concerns about employees, officers or contracted officials with the Chief Executive;
- Raise any concerns about the performance or behaviour of the Chief Executive with the Mayor/Chair or the chairperson of the Chief Executive Performance Review Committee (however described);
- Make themselves aware of the obligations that the Council and the Chief Executive have as employers and observe these requirements at all times, such as the duty to be a good employer;
- Treat all employees with courtesy and respect and not publicly criticise any employee; and
- Observe any protocols put in place by the Chief Executive concerning contact between members and employees.

Please note, elected members should be aware that failure to observe this portion of the Code may compromise the Council's obligations to be a good employer and consequently expose the Council to civil litigation or affect the risk assessment of Council's management and governance control processes undertaken as part of the Council's annual audit.

## **5.3 Relationship with the public**

Given the vital role that democratic local government plays in our communities it is important that Councils have the respect and trust of their citizens. To facilitate trust and respect in their Council members will:

- Ensure their interactions with citizens are fair, honest and respectful;
- Be available to listen and respond openly and honestly to citizens' concerns;
- Represent the views of citizens and organisations accurately, regardless of the member's own opinions of the matters raised; and
- Ensure their interactions with citizens and communities uphold the reputation of the local authority.

## 6. Media and social media

The media play an important role in the operation and efficacy of our local democracy. In order to fulfil this role the media needs access to accurate and timely information about the affairs of Council. Any failure by member to comply with the provisions of this section can represent a breach of the Code.

1. In dealing with the media elected members must clarify whether they are communicating a view endorsed by their Council, committee or community board, or are expressing a personal view.
2. Members are free to express a personal view to the media or social media at any time, provided the following rules are observed:
  - Comments shall be consistent with the Code;
  - Comments must not purposefully misrepresent the views of the Council or the views of other members;
  - Social media pages controlled by members and used for making observations relevant to their role as an elected members should be open and transparent, except where abusive or inflammatory content is being posted; and
  - Social media posts about other members, council staff or the public must be consistent with section five of this Code. (See **Appendix A** for guidelines on the personal use of social media).

## 7. Information

Access to information is critical to the trust in which a local authority is held and its overall performance. A failure to comply with the provisions below can represent a breach of the Code.

### 7.1 Confidential information

In the course of their duties members will receive information, whether in reports or through debate, that is confidential. This will generally be information that is either commercially sensitive or is personal to a particular individual or organisation. Accordingly, members agree not to use or disclose confidential information for any purpose other than the purpose for which the information was supplied to the member.

### 7.2 Information received in capacity as an elected member

Occasionally members will receive information from external parties which is pertinent to the ability of their Council to properly perform its statutory duties. Where this occurs, and the information does not contravene the privacy of natural persons, the member will disclose such information to other members and/or the chief executive as soon as practicable.

## 8. Conflicts of Interest

Elected members will maintain a clear separation between their personal interests and their duties as elected members in order to ensure that they are free from bias (whether real or perceived). Members therefore must familiarise themselves with the provisions of the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA).

Members will not participate in any Council discussion or vote on any matter in which they have a pecuniary interest, other than an interest in common with the general public. This rule also applies where the member's spouse/partner has a pecuniary interest, such as through a contract with the Council. Members shall make a declaration of interest as soon as practicable after becoming aware of any such interests.

If a member is in any doubt as to whether or not a particular course of action (including a decision to take no action) raises a conflict of interest, then the member should seek guidance from the Chief Executive *immediately*. Members may also contact the Office of the Auditor-General for guidance as to whether they have a pecuniary interest, and if so, may seek an exemption to allow that member to participate or vote on a particular issue in which they may have a pecuniary interest. The latter must be done before the discussion or vote.

**Please note:** Failure to observe the requirements of LAMIA could potentially invalidate a decision made, or the action taken, by the Council. Failure to observe these requirements could also leave the elected member open to prosecution (see **Appendix B**). In the event of a conviction elected members can be ousted from office.

## 9. Register of Interests

Members shall, at least annually, make a declaration of interest. These declarations are recorded in a public Register of Interests maintained by the Council. The declaration must include information on the nature and extent of any interest, including:

- a) Any employment, trade or profession carried on by the member or the members' spouse/partner for profit or gain;
- b) Any company, trust, partnership etc for which the member or their spouse/partner is a director, business partner or trustee;
- c) A description of any land in which the member has a beneficial interest within the jurisdiction of the local authority; and
- d) A description of any land owned by the local authority in which the member or their spouse/partner is:
  - A tenant; or
  - The land is tenanted by a firm in which the member or spouse/partner is a business partner; a company of which the member or spouse/partner is a director; or a trust of which the member or spouse/partner is a trustee.

- e) Any other matters which the public might reasonably regard as likely to influence the member's actions during the course of their duties as a member (if the member is in any doubt on this, the member should seek guidance from the Chief Executive).

Please note, where a member's circumstances change they must ensure that the Register of Interests is updated as soon as practicable.

## **10. Ethical behaviour**

Members will seek to promote the highest standards of ethical conduct. Accordingly members will:

- Claim only for legitimate expenses as determined by the Remuneration Authority and any lawful policy of the Council developed in accordance with that determination;
- Not influence, or attempt to influence, any Council employee, officer or member in order to benefit their own, or families, personal or business interests;
- Only use the Council's resources (such as facilities, staff, equipment and supplies) in the course of their duties and not in connection with any election campaign or personal interests; and
- Not solicit, demand, or request any gift, reward or benefit by virtue of their position and notify the Chief Executive if any such gifts are accepted. Where a gift to the value of \$50 or more is accepted by a member, that member must immediately disclose this to the Chief Executive for inclusion in the publicly available register of interests.

Any failure by members to comply with the provisions set out in this section represents a breach of the code.

## **11. Creating a supportive and inclusive environment**

In accordance with the purpose of the Code, members agree to take all reasonable steps in order to participate in activities scheduled to promote a culture of mutual trust, respect and tolerance. These include:

- Attending post-election induction programmes organised by the Council for the purpose of facilitating agreement on the Council's vision, goals and objectives and the manner and operating style by which members will work.
- Taking part in any assessment or evaluation of the Council's performance and operating style during the triennium.<sup>2</sup>
- Taking all reasonable steps to acquire the required skills and knowledge to effectively fulfill their Declaration of Office (the Oath) and contribute to the good governance of the city, district or region.

---

<sup>2</sup> A self-assessment template is provided in the Guidance to the code.

## **12. Breaches of the Code**

Members must comply with the provisions of the code (LGA 2002, schedule 7, cl. 15(4)). Any member, or the Chief Executive, who believes that the Code has been breached by the behaviour of a member may make a complaint to that effect. All complaints will be considered in a manner that is consistent with the following principles.

### **12.1 Principles**

The following principles will guide any processes for investigating and determining whether or not a breach under the code has occurred:

- That the approach for investigating and assessing a complaint will be proportionate to the apparent seriousness of the alleged breach;
- That the processes of complaint, investigation, advice and decision-making will be kept separate as appropriate to the nature and complexity of the alleged breach; and
- That the concepts of natural justice and fairness will apply in the determination of any complaints made under the Code. This includes, conditional on the nature of an alleged breach, directly affected parties:
  - Have a right to know that an investigation process is underway;
  - Are given due notice and are provided with an opportunity to be heard;
  - Have confidence that any hearing will be impartial;
  - Have a right to seek appropriate advice and be represented; and
  - Have their privacy respected.

### **12.2 Complaints**

All complaints made under the code must be made in writing and forwarded to the Chief Executive. On receipt of a complaint the Chief Executive must forward the complaint to the Mayor/Chair or, where the Mayor/Chair is a party to the complaint, an independent investigator, drawn from a pool of names or agency agreed in advance.

Please note, only members and the Chief Executive may make a complaint under the code.

#### **Complaint referred to Mayor/Chair**

On receipt of a complaint made under the provisions of the Council's Code of Conduct the Mayor/Chair will, as the situation allows:

- Interview the complainant to assess the full extent of the complaint.
- Interview the member(s) subject the complaint.
- Assess the complaint to determine materiality.

- Where a complaint is assessed by the Mayor/Chair to be trivial, frivolous or minor, either dismiss the complaint, require an apology or other course of action, or assist the relevant parties to find a mutually agreeable solution.
- Where a complaint is found to be material, or no mutually agreed solution can be reached, the Mayor/Chair will refer the complaint back to the Chief Executive who will forward it, along with any recommendations made by the Mayor/Chair, to the Council or an adjudicative body established by the Council to assess and rule on complaints made under the Code.<sup>3</sup>

If the Mayor/Chair chooses they may, instead of undertaking an initial assessment, immediately refer the complaint to the independent investigator, via the Chief Executive.

### **Complaint referred to Independent Investigator**

On receipt of a complaint from a member which concerns the Mayor/Chair, or from the Mayor/Chair after initial consideration, the Chief Executive will forward that complaint to an independent investigator for a preliminary assessment to determine whether the issue is sufficiently serious to be referred, with recommendations if necessary, to the Council or an adjudicative body for assessing and ruling on complaints.<sup>4</sup> The process, following receipt of a complaint, will follow the steps outlined in **Appendix C**.

### **12.3 Materiality**

An alleged breach under the Code is material if, in the opinion of the Mayor/Chair or independent investigator, it would bring the Council into disrepute or, if not addressed, adversely affect the reputation of a member.

An alleged breach under this Code is non-material if, in the opinion of the Mayor/Chair or independent investigator, any adverse effects are minor and no investigation or referral is warranted.

## **13. Penalties and actions**

Where a complaint is determined to be material and referred to the Council or an adjudicative body established to consider complaints, the nature of any penalty or action will depend on the seriousness of the breach.

### **13.1 Material breaches**

In the case of material breaches of the Code, the Council, or the adjudicative body with delegated authority, may require one of the following:

1. A letter of censure to the member;
2. A request (made either privately or publicly) for an apology;
3. Removal of certain Council-funded privileges (such as attendance at conferences);

---

<sup>3</sup> Advice on establishing adjudication bodies can be found in the Guide to the Code of Conduct.

<sup>4</sup> On behalf of the Council the Chief Executive will, shortly after the start of a triennium, prepare, in consultation with the Mayor or Chairperson, a list of investigators for this purpose of undertaking a preliminary assessment. The Chief Executive may prepare a list specifically for his or her council, prepare a list jointly with neighbouring councils or contract with an agency capable of providing appropriate investigators, such as EquiP.

4. Removal of responsibilities, such as committee chair, deputy committee chair or portfolio holder;
5. Restricted entry to Council offices, such as no access to staff areas (where restrictions may not previously have existed);
6. Limitation on any dealings with Council staff other than the Chief Executive or identified senior manager;
7. A vote of no confidence in the member;
8. Suspension from committees or other bodies to which the member has been appointed; or
9. Invitation to the member to consider resigning from the Council.

A Council or adjudicative body with delegated authority may decide that instead of a penalty, one or more of the following may be required:

- Attend a relevant training course; and/or
- Work with a mentor for a period of time; and/or
- Participate in voluntary mediation (if the complaint involves a conflict between two members); and/or
- Tender an apology.

The process is based on the presumption that the outcome of a complaints process will be made public unless there are grounds, such as those set out in the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA), for not doing so.

### **13.2 Statutory breaches**

In cases where a breach of the Code is found to involve regulatory or legislative requirements, the complaint will be referred to the relevant agency. For example:

- Breaches relating to members' interests (where members may be liable for prosecution by the Auditor-General under LAMIA);
- Breaches which result in the Council suffering financial loss or damage (where the Auditor-General may make a report on the loss or damage under s.44 LGA 2002 which may result in the member having to make good the loss or damage); or
- Breaches relating to the commission of a criminal offence which will be referred to the Police (which may leave the elected member liable for criminal prosecution).

## **14. Review**

Once adopted, the Code continues in force until amended by the Council. The Code can be amended at any time but cannot be revoked unless the Council replaces it with another Code. Amendments to the Code require a resolution supported by 75 per cent of the members of the Council present at the Council meeting at which the amendment is considered.

Councils are encouraged to formally review their existing Code and either amend or re-adopt it as soon as practicable after the beginning of each triennium in order to ensure that all members have the opportunity to provide their views on the Code's provisions.

## Appendix A: Guidelines on the personal use of social media<sup>5</sup>

There's a big difference in speaking "on behalf of Council" and speaking "about" the Council. While your rights to free speech are respected, please remember that citizens and colleagues have access to what you post. The following principles are designed to help you when engaging in **personal or unofficial online** communications that may also refer to your Council.

1. **Adhere to the Code of Conduct and other applicable policies.** Council policies and legislation, such as LGOIMA and the Privacy Act 1993, apply in any public setting where you may be making reference to the Council or its activities, including the disclosure of any information online.
2. **You are responsible for your actions.** Anything you post that can potentially damage the Council's image will ultimately be your responsibility. You are encouraged to participate in the social media but in so doing you must exercise sound judgment and common sense.
3. **Be an "advocate" for compliments and criticism.** Even if you are not an official online spokesperson for the Council, you are one of its most important advocates for monitoring the social media landscape. If you come across positive or negative remarks about the Council or its activities online that you believe are important you are encouraged to share them with the governing body.
4. **Let the subject matter experts respond to negative posts.** Should you come across negative or critical posts about the Council or its activities you should consider referring the posts to the Council's authorised spokesperson, unless that is a role you hold, in which case consider liaising with your communications staff before responding.
5. **Take care mixing your political (Council) and personal lives.** Elected members need to take extra care when participating in social media. The public may find it difficult to separate personal and Council personas. Commenting online in any forum, particularly if your opinion is at odds with what Council is doing, can bring you into conflict with the Code should it not be clear that they are your personal views.
6. **Never post sensitive and confidential information** provided by the Council, such as confidential items, public excluded reports and/or commercially sensitive information. Such disclosure will contravene the requirements of the Code.
7. **Elected Members' social media pages should be open and transparent.** When commenting on matters related to the local authority no members should represent themselves falsely via aliases or differing account names or block. Neither should they block any post on any form of social media that they have control over unless there is clear evidence that the posts are actively abusive. Blocking constructive debate or feedback can be seen as bringing the whole Council into disrepute.

---

<sup>5</sup> Based on the Ruapehu District Council Code of Conduct.

## **Appendix B: Legislation bearing on the role and conduct of elected members**

This is a summary of the legislative requirements that have some bearing on the duties and conduct of elected members. The full statutes can be found at [www.legislation.govt.nz](http://www.legislation.govt.nz).

### **The Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968**

The Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA) provides rules about members discussing and voting on matters in which they have a pecuniary interest and about contracts between members and the Council.

A pecuniary interest is likely to exist if a matter under consideration could reasonably give rise to an expectation of a gain or loss of money for a member personally (or for their spouse/partner or a company in which they have an interest). In relation to pecuniary interests the LAMIA applies to both contracting and participating in decision-making processes.

With regard to pecuniary or financial interests, a person is deemed to be "concerned or interested" in a contract or interested "directly or indirectly" in a decision when:

- A person, or spouse/partner, is "concerned or interested" in the contract or where they have a pecuniary interest in the decision; or
- A person, or their spouse/partner, is involved in a company that is "concerned or interested" in the contract or where the company has a pecuniary interest in the decision.

There can also be additional situations where a person is potentially "concerned or interested" in a contract or have a pecuniary interest in a decision, such as where a contract is between an elected members' family trust and the Council.

### **Determining whether a pecuniary interest exists**

Elected members are often faced with the question of whether or not they have a pecuniary interest in a decision and if so whether they should participate in discussion on that decision and vote. When determining if this is the case or not the following test is applied:

*"...whether, if the matter were dealt with in a particular way, discussing or voting on that matter could reasonably give rise to an expectation of a gain or loss of money for the member concerned."* (OAG, 2001)

In deciding whether you have a pecuniary interest, members should consider the following factors:

- What is the nature of the decision being made?
- Do I have a financial interest in that decision - do I have a reasonable expectation of gain or loss of money by making that decision?
- Is my financial interest one that is in common with the public?

- Do any of the exceptions in the LAMIA apply to me?
- Could I apply to the Auditor-General for approval to participate?

Members may seek assistance from the Mayor/Chair or other person, to determine if they should discuss or vote on an issue, but ultimately it is their own judgment as to whether or not they have pecuniary interest in the decision. Any member who is uncertain as to whether they have a pecuniary interest is advised to seek legal advice. Where uncertainty exists members may adopt a least-risk approach which is to not participate in discussions or vote on any decisions.

Members who do have a pecuniary interest will declare the pecuniary interest to the meeting and not participate in the discussion or voting. The declaration and abstention needs to be recorded in the meeting minutes. (Further requirements are set out in the Council's Standing Orders.)

### **The contracting rule**

A member is disqualified from office if he or she is "concerned or interested" in contracts with their Council if the total payments made, or to be made, by or on behalf of the Council exceed \$25,000 in any financial year. The \$25,000 limit includes GST. The limit relates to the value of all payments made for all contracts in which you are interested during the financial year. It does not apply separately to each contract, nor is it just the amount of the profit the contractor expects to make or the portion of the payments to be personally received by you.

The Auditor-General can give prior approval, and in limited cases, retrospective approval for contracts that would otherwise disqualify you under the Act. It is an offence under the Act for a person to act as a member of the Council (or committee of the Council) while disqualified.

### **Non-pecuniary conflicts of interest**

In addition to the issue of pecuniary interests, rules and common law govern conflicts of interest more generally. These rules apply to non-pecuniary conflicts of interest, including common law rules about bias. In order to determine if bias exists or not members need to ask:

*"Is there a real danger of bias on the part of the member of the decision-making body, in the sense that he or she might unfairly regard with favour (or disfavour) the case of a party to the issue under consideration?"*

The question is not limited to actual bias, but relates to the appearance or possibility of bias reflecting the principle that justice should not only be done, but should be seen to be done. Whether or not members believe they are not biased is irrelevant.

Members focus should be on the nature of the conflicting interest or relationship and the risk it could pose for the decision-making process. The most common risks of non-pecuniary bias are where:

- Members' statements or conduct indicate that they have predetermined the decision before hearing all relevant information (that is, members have a "closed mind"); and
- Members have a close relationship or involvement with an individual or organisation affected by the decision.

In determining whether or not they might be perceived as biased, members must also take into account the context and circumstance of the issue or question under consideration. For example, if a member has stood on a platform and been voted into office on the promise of implementing that platform, then voters would have every expectation that the member would give effect to that promise, however he/she must still be seen to be open to considering new information (this may not apply to decisions made in quasi-judicial settings, such as an RMA hearing).

### **Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987**

The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 sets out a list of meetings procedures and requirements that apply to local authorities and local/community boards. Of particular importance for the roles and conduct of elected members is the fact that the chairperson has the responsibility to maintain order at meetings, but all elected members should accept a personal responsibility to maintain acceptable standards of address and debate. No elected member should:

- Create a disturbance or a distraction while another Councillor is speaking;
- Be disrespectful when they refer to each other or other people; or
- Use offensive language about the Council, other members, any employee of the Council or any member of the public.

See Standing Orders for more detail.

### **Secret Commissions Act 1910**

Under this Act it is unlawful for an elected member (or officer) to advise anyone to enter into a contract with a third person and receive a gift or reward from that third person as a result, or to present false receipts to Council.

If convicted of any offence under this Act a person can be imprisoned for up to two years, and/or fines up to \$1000. A conviction would therefore trigger the ouster provisions of the LGA 2002 and result in the removal of the member from office.

## **Crimes Act 1961**

Under this Act it is unlawful for an elected member (or officer) to:

- Accept or solicit for themselves (or anyone else) any gift or reward for acting or not acting in relation to the business of Council; and
- Use information gained in the course of their duties for their, or another person's, monetary gain or advantage.

Elected members convicted of these offences will automatically cease to be members.

## **Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013**

Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (previously the Securities Act 1978) essentially places elected members in the same position as company directors whenever Council offers stock to the public. Elected members may be personally liable if investment documents such as a prospectus contain untrue statements and may be liable for criminal prosecution if the requirements of the Act are not met.

## **The Local Government Act 2002**

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) sets out the general powers of local government, its purpose and operating principles, and details the personal liability of members.

Although having qualified privilege, elected members can be held personally accountable for losses incurred by a local authority where, following a report from the Auditor General under s44 LGA 2002, it is found that one of the following applies:

- a) Money belonging to, or administered by, a local authority has been unlawfully expended; or
- b) An asset has been unlawfully sold or otherwise disposed of by the local authority; or
- c) A liability has been unlawfully incurred by the local authority; or
- d) A local authority has intentionally or negligently failed to enforce the collection of money it is lawfully entitled to receive.<sup>890</sup>

Members will not be personally liable where they can prove that the act or failure to act resulting in the loss occurred as a result of one of the following:

- a) Without the member's knowledge;
- b) With the member's knowledge but against the member's protest made at or before the time when the loss occurred;
- c) Contrary to the manner in which the member voted on the issue; and
- d) In circumstances where, although being a party to the act or failure to act, the member acted in good faith and relied on reports, statements, financial data, or other information from professional or expert advisers, namely staff or external experts on the matters.

In certain situation members will also be responsible for paying the costs of proceedings (s47 LGA 2002).

## **Appendix C: Process where a complaint is referred to an independent investigator**

*The following process is a guide only and Councils are encouraged to adapt this to their own specific circumstances.*

### **Step 1: Chief Executive receives complaint**

On receipt of a complaint under the Code, whether from a member (because the complaint involves the Mayor/Chair) or from the Mayor/Chair after an initial assessment, the Chief Executive will refer the complaint to an investigator selected from a list agreed at the start of the triennium. The Chief Executive will also:

- Inform the complainant that the complaint has been referred to the independent investigator and the name of the investigator, and refer them to the process for dealing with complaints as set out in the Code; and
- Inform the respondent that a complaint has been made against them, the name of the investigator and remind them of the process for dealing with complaints as set out in the Code.

### **Step 2: Investigator makes preliminary assessment**

On receipt of a complaint the investigator will assess whether:

1. The complaint is trivial or frivolous and should be dismissed;
2. The complaint is outside the scope of the Code and should be re-directed to another agency or institutional process;
3. The complaint is minor or non-material; or
4. The complaint is material and a full assessment is required.

In making the assessment the investigator may make whatever initial inquiry is necessary to determine their recommendations, including interviewing relevant parties, which are then forwarded to the Council's Chief Executive. On receiving the investigator's preliminary assessment the Chief Executive will:

1. Where an investigator determines that a complaint is trivial or frivolous, inform the complainant, respondent and other members (if there are no grounds for confidentiality) of the investigator's decision.
2. In cases where the investigator finds that the complaint involves a potential legislative breach and outside the scope of the Code, forward the complaint to the relevant agency and inform the Chief Executive who will then inform the complainant, the respondent and members.

### **Step 3: Actions where a breach is found to be non-material**

If the subject of a complaint is found to be non-material, but more than trivial or frivolous, the investigator will inform the chief executive and, if they choose, recommend a course of action appropriate to the breach, such as:

- That the respondent is referred to the Mayor/Chair for guidance; and/or
- That the respondent attend appropriate courses or programmes to increase their knowledge and understanding of the matters resulting in the complaint.

The Chief Executive will advise both the complainant and the respondent of the investigator's decision and any recommendations, neither of which are open to challenge. Any recommendations made in response to a non-material breach are non-binding on the respondent and the Council.

### **Step 4: Actions where a breach is found to be material**

If the subject of a complaint is found to be material, the investigator will inform the Chief Executive, who will inform the complainant and respondent. The investigator will then prepare a report for the Council on the seriousness of the breach. In preparing that report, the investigator may:

- Consult with the complainant, respondent and any directly affected parties; and/or
- Undertake a hearing with relevant parties; and/or
- Refer to any relevant documents or information.

On receipt of the investigator's report, the Chief Executive will prepare a report for the relevant Council body charged with assessing and ruling on material complaints, which will meet to consider the findings and determine whether or not a penalty, or some other form of action, will be imposed. The Chief Executive's report will include the investigator's full report.

### **Step 5: Process for considering the investigator's report**

The investigator's report will be considered by the Council or adjudicative body established for considering reports on Code of Conduct complaints, or any other body that the Council may resolve, noting that the process will meet the principles set out in section 12.1 of the Code.

The Council, or adjudicative body, will consider the Chief Executive's report in open meeting, except where the alleged breach concerns matters that justify, in accordance with LGOIMA, the exclusion of the public. Before making any decision on a specific complaint, the relevant body will give the respondent an opportunity to appear and speak in their own defense. Members with an interest in the proceedings, including the complainant and the respondent, should not take part in these proceedings in a decision-making capacity.

The form of penalty that might be applied will depend on the nature of the breach and may include actions set out in clause 13.1 of the Code.

The report, including recommendations from the adjudicative body, should that body have no formal delegations, will be heard and accepted by the Council in open session, unless grounds for excluding the public exist, without debate.

# CODE OF CONDUCT ELECTED MEMBERS

**Adopted by Council on the 24 November 2016**

## **1. Introduction**

This Code of Conduct (the Code) sets out the standards of behavior expected from elected members in the exercise of their duties. Its purpose is to:

- enhance the effectiveness of the local authority and the provision of good local government of the community, city, district or region;
- promote effective decision-making and community engagement;
- enhance the credibility and accountability of the local authority to its communities; and
- develop a culture of mutual trust, respect and tolerance between the members of the local authority and between the members and management.

This purpose is given effect through the values, roles, responsibilities and specific behaviors agreed in this Code.

## **2. Scope**

The Code has been adopted in accordance with clause 16 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) and applies to all members, including the members of any local boards as well as the members of any community boards that have agreed to adopt it. The Code is designed to deal with the behaviour of members towards:

- each other;
- the chief executive and staff;
- the media; and
- the general public.

It is also concerned with the disclosure of information that members receive in their capacity as elected members and information which impacts on the ability of the local authority to give effect to its statutory responsibilities

This Code can only be amended (or substituted by a replacement Code) by a vote of at least 75 per cent of members present at a meeting when amendment to the Code is being considered. The Code should be read in conjunction with the council's Standing Orders.

### 3. Values

The Code is designed to give effect to the following values:

1. **Public interest:** members will serve the best interests of the people within their community, district or region and discharge their duties conscientiously, to the best of their ability.
2. **Public trust:** members, in order to foster community confidence and trust in their Council, will work together constructively and uphold the values of honesty, integrity, accountability and transparency.
3. **Ethical behaviour:** members will not place themselves in situations where their honesty and integrity may be questioned, will not behave improperly and will avoid the appearance of any such behavior.
4. **Objectivity:** members will make decisions on merit; including appointments, awarding contracts, and recommending individuals for rewards or benefits.
5. **Respect for others:** will treat people, including other members, with respect and courtesy, regardless of their race, age, religion, gender, sexual orientation, or disability. Members will respect the impartiality and integrity of officials.
6. **Duty to uphold the law:** members will comply with all legislative requirements applying to their role, abide by this Code of Conduct, and act in accordance with the trust placed in them by the public.
7. **Equitable contribution:** members will take all reasonable steps to ensure they fulfil the duties and responsibilities of office, including attending meetings and workshops, preparing for meetings, attending civic events, and participating in relevant training seminars.
8. **Leadership:** members will actively promote and support these principles and ensure they are reflected in the way in which the Council operates, including a regular review and assessment of the Council's collective performance.

These values complement, and work in conjunction with, the principles of s.14 of the LGA 2002 and the governance principles of s.39 of the LGA 2002.

## **4. Role and responsibilities**

Good governance requires clarity of roles and respect between those charged with responsibility for the leadership of the council and those responsible for advice and the implementation of council decisions. The key roles are:

### **4.1 Members**

The role of the governing body includes:

- representing the interests of the people of the city, district or region;
- developing and adopting plans, policies and budgets;
- monitoring the performance of the council against stated goals and objectives set out in its long term plan;
- providing prudent stewardship of the council's resources;
- employing and monitoring the performance of the chief executive; and
- ensuring the council fulfils its responsibilities to be a 'good employer' and meets the requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015.

### **4.2 Chief executive**

The role of the chief executive includes:

- implementing the decisions of the council;
- ensuring that all responsibilities delegated to the chief executive are properly performed or exercised;
- ensuring the effective and efficient management of the activities of the local authority;
- maintaining systems to enable effective planning and accurate reporting of the financial and service performance of the local authority;
- providing leadership for the staff of the council; and
- employing staff on behalf of the council (including negotiation of the terms of employment for those staff).

Under s.42 of the LGA 2002 the chief executive is the only person *directly* employed by the council itself. All concerns about the performance of an individual member of staff must, in the first instance, be referred to the chief executive.

## **5. Relationships**

This section of the Code sets out agreed standards of behaviour between members; members and staff; and members and the public.

### **5.1 Relationships between members**

Given the importance of relationships to the effective performance of the council, members will conduct their dealings with each other in a manner that:

- maintains public confidence;
- is open and honest;
- is courteous;
- is focused on issues rather than personalities;
- avoids abuse of meeting procedures, such as a pattern of unnecessary notices of motion and/or repetitious points of order; and
- avoids aggressive, offensive or abusive conduct, including the use of disrespectful or malicious language.

Any failure by members to act in the manner described in s.5.1 represents a breach of this Code.

Please note that nothing in this section of the Code is intended to limit robust debate within the council as long as it is conducted in a respectful and insightful manner.

### **5.2 Relationships with staff**

An important element of good governance involves the relationship between the council and its chief executive. Members will respect arrangements put in place to facilitate this relationship, and:

- raise any concerns about employees, officers or contracted officials with the chief executive;
- raise any concerns about the performance or behaviour of the chief executive with the mayor/chair or the chairperson of the chief executive performance review committee (however described);
- make themselves aware of the obligations that the council and the chief executive have as employers and observe those requirements at all times, such as the duty to be a good employer;
- treat all employees with courtesy and respect and avoid publicly criticising any employee;
- observe any protocols put in place by the chief executive concerning contact between members and employees;

- avoid doing anything which might compromise, or could be seen as compromising, the impartiality of an employee.

Any failure by members to act in the manner described above represents a breach of this Code.

**Please note:** Elected members should be aware that failure to observe this portion of the Code may compromise the council's obligations to be a good employer and consequently expose the council to civil litigation or affect the risk assessment of council's management and governance control processes undertaken as part of the council's audit.

### **5.3 Relationship with the public**

Given that the performance of the council requires the trust and respect of individual citizens, members will:

- interact with members of the public in a fair, respectful, equitable and honest manner;
- be available to listen and respond openly and honestly to community concerns;
- consider all points of view or interests when participating in debate and making decisions;
- treat members of the public in a courteous manner; and
- act in a way that upholds the reputation of the local authority.

Any failure by members to act in the manner described above represents a breach of this Code.

## **6. Contact with the media**

The media play an important part in the operation and efficacy of local democracy. In order to fulfil this role the media needs access to accurate and timely information about the affairs of council.

From time to time individual members will be approached to comment on a particular issue either on behalf of the council, or as an elected member in their own right. When responding to the media members must be mindful that operational questions should be referred to the chief executive and policy-related questions referred to the mayor or the member with the appropriate delegated authority.

When speaking to the media more generally members will abide by the following provisions:

### **6.1 Media contact on behalf of the council**

- the mayor or chairperson is the first point of contact for an official view on any issue, unless delegations state otherwise. Where the mayor/chair is absent requests for comment will be referred to the deputy mayor/chair or relevant committee chairperson or portfolio holder;
- the mayor/chair may refer any matter to the relevant committee chairperson or to the chief executive for their comment; and
- no other member may comment *on behalf of the council* without having first obtained the approval of the mayor/chair.

### **6.2 Media comment on a member's own behalf**

Elected members are free to express a *personal view* in the media, at any time, provided the following rules are observed:

- media comments must not state or imply that they represent the views of the council;
- media comments which are contrary to a council decision or policy must clearly state that they do not represent the views of the majority of members;
- media comments must observe the other requirements of the Code; for example, comments should not disclose confidential information, criticize, or compromise the impartiality or integrity of staff; and
- media comments must not be misleading and should be accurate within the bounds of reasonableness.

Any failure by members to meet the standards set out above represents a breach of this Code.

## **7. Information**

Access to information is critical to the effective performance of a local authority and the level of public trust felt by the public.

### **7.1 Confidential information**

In the course of their duties members will occasionally receive information that is confidential. This will generally be information that is either commercially sensitive or is personal to a particular individual or organisation. Accordingly, members agree not to use or disclose confidential information for any purpose other than the purpose for which the information was supplied to the member.

## **7.2 Information received in capacity as an elected member**

Members will disclose to other members and, where appropriate the chief executive, any information received in their capacity as an elected member that concerns the council's ability to give effect to its responsibilities.

Members who are offered information on the condition that it remains confidential will inform the provider of the information that it is their duty to disclose the information and will decline the offer if that duty is likely to be compromised.

Any failure by members to act in the manner described above represents a breach of this Code.

**Please note:** failure to observe these provisions may impede the performance of the council by inhibiting information flows and undermining public confidence. It may also expose the council to prosecution under the Privacy Act and/or civil litigation.

## **8. Conflicts of Interest**

Elected members will maintain a clear separation between their personal interests and their duties as elected members in order to ensure that they are free from bias (whether real or perceived). Members therefore must familiarise themselves with the provisions of the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA).

Members will not participate in any council discussion or vote on any matter in which they have a pecuniary interest, other than an interest in common with the general public. This rule also applies where the member's spouse contracts with the authority or has a pecuniary interest. Members shall make a declaration of interest as soon as practicable after becoming aware of any such interests.

If a member is in any doubt as to whether or not a particular course of action (including a decision to take no action) raises a conflict of interest, then the member should seek guidance from the chief executive *immediately*. Members may also contact the Office of the Auditor General for guidance as to whether they have a pecuniary interest, and if so, may seek an exemption to allow that member to participate or vote on a particular issue in which they may have a pecuniary interest. The latter must be done before the discussion or vote.

**Please note:** Failure to observe the requirements of the LAMIA could potentially invalidate the decision made, or the action taken, by the council. Failure to observe these requirements could also leave the elected member open to prosecution (see Appendix A). In the event of a conviction, elected members can be ousted from office.

## 9. Register of Interests

Members shall annually make a declaration of interest. These declarations are recorded in a Register of Interests maintained by the council. The declaration must include information on the nature and extent of any interest, including:

- a) any employment, trade or profession carried on by the member or the members' spouse for profit or gain;
- b) any company, trust, partnership etc for which the member or their spouse is a director, partner or trustee;
- c) the address of any land in which the member has a beneficial interest within the jurisdiction of the local authority; and
- d) the address of any land owned by the local authority in which the member or their spouse is:
  - a tenant; or
  - the land is tenanted by a firm in which the member or spouse is a partner, a company of which the member or spouse is a director, or a trust of which the member or spouse is a trustee:
- e) any other matters which the public might reasonably regard as likely to influence the member's actions during the course of their duties as a member (if the member is in any doubt on this, the member should seek guidance from the chief executive)

**Please note:** Where a member's circumstances change they must ensure that the Register of Interests is updated as soon as practicable.

## 10. Ethical behaviour

Members will seek to promote the highest standards of ethical conduct. Accordingly members will:

- claim only for legitimate expenses as determined by the Remuneration Authority and any lawful policy of the council developed in accordance with that determination;
- not influence, or attempt to influence, any council employee, officer or member in order to benefit their own, or families personal or business interests;
- only use the Council resources (such as facilities, staff, equipment and supplies) in the course of their duties and not in connection with any election campaign or personal interests; and

- not solicit, demand, or request any gift, reward or benefit by virtue of their position and notify the chief executive if any such gifts are accepted. Where a gift to the value of \$50 or more is accepted by a member, that member must immediately disclose this to the chief executive for inclusion in the publicly available register of interests.

Any failure by members to comply with the provisions set out in this section represents a breach of this Code.

### **10.1 Undischarged bankrupt**

In accordance with clause 15(5) of Schedule 7 (LGA 2002) any member who is an “undischarged bankrupt” will notify the chief executive prior to the inaugural meeting or as soon as practicable after being declared bankrupt. The member will also provide the chief executive with a brief explanatory statement of the circumstances surrounding the member’s adjudication and the likely outcome of the bankruptcy.

## **11. Creating a supportive and inclusive environment**

In accordance with the purpose of the Code, members agree to take all reasonable steps in order to participate in activities scheduled to promote a culture of mutual trust, respect and tolerance. These include:

- Attending post-election induction programmes organised by the council for the purpose of facilitating agreement on the council’s vision, goals and objectives and the manner and operating style by which members will work.
- Taking part in any assessment of the Council’s overall performance and operating style during the triennium.<sup>1</sup>
- Taking all reasonable steps to ensure they possess the skills and knowledge to effectively fulfill their Declaration of Office and contribute to the good governance of the city, district or region.

---

<sup>1</sup> A self assessment template is provided in the Guidance to this Code.

## **12. Breaches of the Code**

Members must comply with the provisions of this Code (LGA 2002, schedule 5, s. 14(4)). Any member, or the chief executive, who believes that the Code has been breached by the behaviour of a member, may make a complaint to that effect. All complaints will be considered in a manner that is consistent with the following principles.

### **12.1 Principles:**

The following principles will guide any processes for investigating and determining whether or not a breach under this Code has occurred:

- that the approach for investigating and assessing a complaint will be proportionate to the apparent seriousness of the breach complained about;
- that the roles of complaint, investigation, advice and decision-making will be kept separate as appropriate to the nature and complexity of the alleged breach; and
- that the concepts of natural justice and fairness will apply in the determination of any complaints made under this Code. This requires, conditional on the nature of an alleged breach, that affected parties:
  - have a right to know that an investigation process is underway;
  - are given due notice and are provided with an opportunity to be heard;
  - have a right to seek appropriate advice and be represented; and
  - have their privacy respected.

### **12.2 Complaints**

All complaints made under this Code must be made in writing and forwarded to the chief executive. On receipt of a complaint the chief executive must forward that complaint to an independent investigator for a preliminary assessment to determine whether the issue is sufficiently serious to warrant a full investigation.<sup>2</sup>

Only members and the chief executive may make a complaint under this Code.

### **12.3 Investigation, advice and decision**

The process, following receipt of a complaint, will follow the steps outlined in Appendix B.

---

<sup>2</sup> On behalf of the Council the Chief Executive will, shortly after the start of a triennium, prepare, in consultation with the Mayor or Chairperson, a list of investigators for this purpose of undertaking a preliminary assessment. The Chief Executive may prepare a list specifically for his or her council, prepare a list jointly with neighbouring councils or contract with an agency capable of providing appropriate investigators, such as Equip.

## **12.4 Materiality**

An alleged breach under this Code is material if, in the opinion of the independent investigator, it would, if proven, bring a member or the council into disrepute or, if not addressed, reflect adversely on another member of the council.

## **13. Penalties and actions**

Where a complaint is determined to be material and referred to the council the nature of any penalty or action will depend on the seriousness of the breach.

### **13.1 Material breaches**

In the case of material breaches of this Code the council, or a committee with delegated authority, may require one of the following:

1. a letter of censure to the member;
2. a request (made either privately or publicly) for an apology;
3. a vote of no confidence in the member;
4. removal of certain council-funded privileges (such as attendance at conferences);
5. restricted entry to council offices, such as no access to staff areas (where restrictions may not previously have existed);
6. limitation on any dealings with council staff so that they are confined to the chief executive only;
7. suspension from committees or other bodies; or
8. an invitation for the member to consider resigning from the council.

A council or committee may decide that a penalty will not be imposed where a respondent agrees to one or more of the following:

- attend a relevant training course; and/or
- work with a mentor for a period of time; and/or
- participate in voluntary mediation (if the complaint involves a conflict between two members); and/or
- tender an apology.

The process is based on the presumption that the outcome of a complaints process will be made public unless there are grounds, such as those set out in the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA), for not doing so.

### **13.2 Statutory breaches**

In cases where a breach of the Code is found to involve regulatory or legislative requirements, the complaint will be referred to the relevant agency. For example:

- breaches relating to members' interests (where members may be liable for prosecution by the Auditor-General under the LAMIA);
- breaches which result in the council suffering financial loss or damage (where the Auditor-General may make a report on the loss or damage under s.30 of the LGA 2002 which may result in the member having to make good the loss or damage); or
- breaches relating to the commission of a criminal offence which will be referred to the Police (which may leave the elected member liable for criminal prosecution).

### **14. Review**

Once adopted, a Code of Conduct continues in force until amended by the council. The Code can be amended at any time but cannot be revoked unless the council replaces it with another Code. Once adopted, amendments to the Code require a resolution supported by 75 per cent of the members of the council present at a council meeting where the amendment is considered.

Council may formally review the Code as soon as practicable after the beginning of each triennium. The results of that review will be considered by the council in regard to potential changes for improving the Code.

## **Appendix A: Legislation bearing on the role and conduct of elected members**

This is a summary of the legislative requirements that have some bearing on the duties and conduct of elected members. The full statutes can be found at [www.legislation.govt.nz](http://www.legislation.govt.nz).

### **The Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968**

The Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA) provides rules about members discussing and voting on matters in which they have a pecuniary interest and about contracts between members and the council.

A pecuniary interest is likely to exist if a matter under consideration could reasonably give rise to an expectation of a gain or loss of money for a member personally (or for their spouse or a company in which they have an interest). In relation to pecuniary interests the LAMIA applies to both contracting and participating in decision-making processes.

With regard to pecuniary or financial interests a person is deemed to be "concerned or interested" in a contract or interested "directly or indirectly" in a decision when:

- a person, or spouse or partner, is "concerned or interested" in the contract or where they have a pecuniary interest in the decision; or
- a person, or their spouse or partner, is involved in a company that is "concerned or interested" in the contract or where the company has a pecuniary interest in the decision.

There can also be additional situations where a person is potentially "concerned or interested" in a contract or have a pecuniary interest in a decision, such as where a contract is between an elected members' family trust and the council.

### **Determining whether a pecuniary interest exists**

Elected members are often faced with the question of whether or not they have a pecuniary interest in a decision and if so whether they should participate in discussion on that decision and vote. When determining if this is the case or not the following test is applied:

*"...whether, if the matter were dealt with in a particular way, discussing or voting on that matter could reasonably give rise to an expectation of a gain or loss of money for the member concerned." (OAG, 2001)*

In deciding whether you have a pecuniary interest, members should consider the following factors.

- What is the nature of the decision being made?
- Do I have a financial interest in that decision - do I have a reasonable expectation of gain or loss of money by making that decision?
- Is my financial interest one that is in common with the public?
- Do any of the exceptions in the LAMIA apply to me?
- Could I apply to the Auditor-General for approval to participate?

Members may seek assistance from the mayor/chair or other person to determine if they should discuss or vote on an issue but ultimately it is their own judgment as to whether or not they have pecuniary interest in the decision. Any member who is uncertain as to whether they have a pecuniary interest is advised to seek legal advice. Where uncertainty exists members may adopt a least-risk approach which is to not participate in discussions or vote on any decisions.

Members who do have a pecuniary interest will declare the pecuniary interest to the meeting and not participate in the discussion or voting. The declaration and abstention needs to be recorded in the meeting minutes. (Further requirements are set out in the council's Standing Orders.)

### **The contracting rule**

A member is disqualified from office if he or she is "concerned or interested" in contracts with their council if the total payments made, or to be made, by or on behalf of the council exceed \$25,000 in any financial year. The \$25,000 limit includes GST. The limit relates to the value of all payments made for all contracts in which you are interested during the financial year. It does not apply separately to each contract, nor is it just the amount of the profit the contractor expects to make or the portion of the payments to be personally received by you.

The Auditor-General can give prior approval, and in limited cases, retrospective approval for contracts that would otherwise disqualify you under the Act. It is an offence under the Act for a person to act as a member of the council (or committee of the council) while disqualified.

### **Non-pecuniary conflicts of interest**

In addition to the issue of pecuniary interests, rules and common law govern conflicts of interest more generally. These rules apply to non-pecuniary conflicts of interest, including common law rules about bias. In order to determine if bias exists or not members need to ask:

*"Is there a real danger of bias on the part of the member of the decision-making body, in the sense that he or she might unfairly regard with favour (or disfavour) the case of a party to the issue under consideration?"*

The question is not limited to actual bias, but relates to the appearance or possibility of bias reflecting the principle that justice should not only be done, but should be seen to be done. Whether or not members believe they are not biased is irrelevant.

Members should focus be on the nature of the conflicting interest or relationship and the risk it could pose for the decision-making process. The most common risks of non-pecuniary bias are where:

- members' statements or conduct indicate that they have predetermined the decision before hearing all relevant information (that is, members have a "closed mind"); and
- members have a close relationship or involvement with an individual or organisation affected by the decision.

In determining whether or not they might be perceived as biased, members must also take into account the context and circumstance of the issue or question under consideration. For example, if a member has stood on a platform and been voted into office on the promise of implementing that platform then voters would have every expectation that the member would give effect to that promise, however he/she must still be seen to be open to considering new information (this may not apply to decisions made in quasi-judicial settings, such as an RMA hearing).

### **Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987**

The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 sets out a list of meetings procedures and requirements that apply to local authorities and local/community boards. Of particular importance for the roles and conduct of elected members is the fact that the chairperson has the responsibility to maintain order at meetings, but all elected members should accept a personal responsibility to maintain acceptable standards of address and debate. No elected member should:

- create a disturbance or a distraction while another councillor is speaking;
- be disrespectful when they refer to each other or other people; or
- use offensive language about the council, other members, any employee of the council or any member of the public.

See Standing Orders for more detail.

### **Secret Commissions Act 1910**

Under this Act it is unlawful for an elected member (or officer) to advise anyone to enter into a contract with a third person and receive a gift or reward from that third person as a result, or to present false receipts to council.

If convicted of any offence under this Act a person can be imprisoned for up to two years, and/or fines up to \$1000. A conviction would therefore trigger the ouster provisions of the LGA 2002 and result in the removal of the member from office.

### **Crimes Act 1961**

Under this Act it is unlawful for an elected member (or officer) to:

- accept or solicit for themselves (or anyone else) any gift or reward for acting or not acting in relation to the business of council; and
- use information gained in the course of their duties for their, or another persons, monetary gain or advantage.

These offences are punishable by a term of imprisonment of seven years or more. Elected members convicted of these offences will automatically cease to be members.

### **Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013**

Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (previously the Securities Act 1978) essentially places elected members in the same position as company directors whenever council offers stock to the public. Elected members may be personally liable if investment documents such as a prospectus contain untrue statements and may be liable for criminal prosecution if the requirements of the Act are not met.

## **The Local Government Act 2002**

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) sets out the general powers of local government, its purpose and operating principles. Provisions directly relevant to this Code include:

### **Personal liability of members**

Although having qualified privilege, elected members can be held personally accountable for losses incurred by a local authority where, following a report from the Auditor General under s.44 LGA 2002, it is found that one of the following applies:

- a) money belonging to, or administered by, a local authority has been unlawfully expended; or
- b) an asset has been unlawfully sold or other wise disposed of by the local authority; or
- c) a liability has been unlawfully incurred by the local authority; or
- d) a local authority has intentionally or negligently failed to enforce the collection of money it is lawfully entitled to receive.

Members will not be personally liable where they can prove that the act or failure to act resulting in the loss occurred as a result of one of the following:

- a) without the member's knowledge;
- b) with the member's knowledge but against the member's protest made at or before the time when the loss occurred;
- c) contrary to the manner in which the member voted on the issue; and
- d) in circumstances where, although being a party to the act or failure to act, the member acted in good faith and relied on reports, statements, financial data, or other information from professional or expert advisers, namely staff or external experts on the matters.

In certain situation members will also be responsible for paying the costs of proceedings (s.47 LGA 2002).

## **Appendix B: Process for the determination and investigation of complaints**

### **Step 1: Chief executive receives complaint**

On receipt of a complaint under this Code the chief executive will refer the complaint to an investigator selected from a panel agreed at the start of the triennium. The chief executive will also:

- inform the complainant that the complaint has been referred to the independent investigator and the name of the investigator, and refer them to the process for dealing with complaints as set out in the Code; and
- inform the respondent that a complaint has been made against them, the name of the investigator and refer them to the process for dealing with complaints as set out in the Code.

### **Step 2: Investigator makes preliminary assessment**

On receipt of a complaint the investigator will assess whether:

1. the complaint is frivolous or without substance and should be dismissed;
2. the complaint is outside the scope of the Code and should be redirected to another agency or process;
3. the complaint is non-material; and
4. the complaint is material and a full investigation is required.

In making the assessment the investigator may make whatever initial inquiry is necessary to determine the appropriate course of action. The investigator has full discretion to dismiss any complaint which, in their view, fails to meet the test of materiality.

On receiving the investigator's preliminary assessment the chief executive will:

1. where an investigator determines that a complaint is frivolous or without substance, inform the complainant and respondent directly and inform other members (if there are no grounds for confidentiality) of the investigator's decision;
2. in cases where the investigator finds that the complaint involves a potential legislative breach and outside the scope of the Code, forward the complaint to the relevant agency and inform both the complainant and respondent of the action.

### **Step 3: Actions where a breach is found to be non-material**

If the subject of a complaint is found to be non-material the investigator will inform the chief executive and, if they choose, recommend a course of action appropriate to the breach, such as;

- that the respondent seek guidance from the Chairperson or Mayor;
- that the respondent attend appropriate courses or programmes to increase their knowledge and understanding of the matters leading to the complaint.

The chief executive will advise both the complainant and the respondent of the investigator's decision and any recommendations, neither of which are open to challenge. Any recommendations made in response to a non-material breach are non-binding on the respondent and the council.

### **Step 4: Actions where a breach is found to be material**

If the subject of a complaint is found to be material the investigator will inform the chief executive, who will inform the complainant and respondent. The investigator will then prepare a report for the council on the seriousness of the breach.

In preparing that report the investigator may:

- consult with the complainant, respondent and any affected parties;
- undertake a hearing with relevant parties; and/or
- refer to any relevant documents or information.

On receipt of the investigator's report the chief executive will prepare a report for the council or committee with delegated authority, which will meet to consider the findings and determine whether or not a penalty, or some other form of action, will be imposed. The chief executive's report will include the full report prepared by the investigator.

### **Step 5: Process for considering the investigator's report**

Depending upon the nature of the complaint and alleged breach the investigator's report may be considered by the full council, excluding the complainant, respondent and any other 'interested' members, or a committee established for that purpose.

In order to avoid any suggestion of bias, a Code of Conduct Committee may often be the best mechanism for considering and ruling on complaints. Committees should be established at the start of a triennium with a majority of members selected from the community through either an application process or by invitation.

The council or committee will consider the chief executive's report in open meeting, except where the alleged breach concerns matters that justify the exclusion of the public, such as the misuse of confidential information or a matter that would otherwise be exempt from public disclosure under s.48 of the LGOIMA, in which case it will be a closed meeting.

Before making any decision in respect of the investigator's report the council or committee will give the member against whom the complaint has been made an opportunity to appear and speak in their own defense. Members with an interest in the proceedings, including the complainant and the respondent, may not take part in these proceedings.

The form of penalty that might be applied will depend on the nature of the breach and may include actions set out in section 13.1 of this Code.

In accordance with this Code councils will agree to implement the recommendations of a Code of Conduct Committee without debate.

# Report



**DATE:** 24 October 2019  
**TO:** Mayor and Councillors  
**FROM:** Council

---

## DECLARATIONS (CONFLICTS) OF INTEREST

### **1 SUMMARY**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to inform members about the following Declarations of Interest statement that is included on order papers for council and committee meetings, and Clauses 20.7 and 20.8 of the Westland District Council Standing Orders
- 1.2 Council seeks to meet its obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and the achievement of the District Vision adopted by the Council in May 2018, which are set out in the Long Term Plan 2018-28. These are stated on Page 2 of this agenda.
- 1.3 This report concludes by recommending that Council receive the “Declarations (Conflicts) of Interest” report.

### **2 BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 The Local Authorities (Members’ Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA) is designed to maintain natural justice, to ensure that councillors’ decisions are not affected by any personal motive. Specifically, “A councillor must not discuss or vote on any matter in which the councillor or his/her spouse has a direct or indirect pecuniary (i.e. monetary) interest.” Members may also have a non-pecuniary interest. A fuller explanation of this Act will be provided under Agenda Item 10. Legislation Affecting Members.
- 2.2 The Declarations of Interest Statement, serves as a reminder to members to review the agenda and assess their own private interests and identify where they may have a pecuniary or other conflict of interest, or where there may be perceptions of conflict of interest.

### 3 CURRENT SITUATION

- 3.1 The current wording of the Declarations of Interest is as follows:

#### Declarations of Interest

Members need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as a Member of the Council and any private or other external interest they might have. This note is provided as a reminder to Members to review the matters of the agenda and assess and identify where they may have a pecuniary or other conflict of interest, or where there may be a perception of a conflict of interest.

If a member feels they do have a conflict of interest, they should publicly declare that at the start of the meeting or of the relevant item of business and refrain from participating in the discussion or voting on that item. If a member thinks they may have a conflict of interest, they can seek advice from the Chief Executive or the Group Manager: Corporate Services (preferably before the meeting). It is noted that while members can seek advice the final decision as to whether a conflict exists rests with the member.

- 3.2 Clause 20.7 of the Westland District Council Standing Orders provides as follows:

#### ***20.7 Financial Conflicts of Interest***

*Every member present at a meeting must declare any direct or indirect financial interest that they hold in any matter being discussed at the meeting, other than an interest that they hold in common with the public.*

*No member may vote on, or take part in, a discussion about any matter in which they have a direct or indirect financial interest unless an exception set out in s.6 LAMIA applies to them, or the Auditor-General has granted them an exemption or declaration under s.6.*

*Members with a financial interest should physically withdraw themselves from the table unless the meeting is in public excluded in which case they should leave the room.*

*Neither the Chairperson nor the meeting may rule on whether a member has a financial interest in the matter being discussed. The minutes must record any declarations of financial interests and the member's abstention from any discussion and voting on the matter.*

*s. 6 & 7 LAMIA.*

- 3.3 Clause 20.8 of the Westland District Council Standing Orders provides as follows:

***20.8 Non-financial conflicts of interest***

*Non-financial interests always involve questions of judgement and degree about whether the responsibility of a member of a local authority (or local or community board) could be affected by some other separate interest or duty of that member in relation to a particular matter. If a member considers that they have a non-financial conflict of interest in a matter they must not take part in the discussions about that matter or any subsequent vote.*

*The member must leave the table when the matter is considered, but does not need to leave the room. The minutes must record the declaration and member's subsequent abstention from discussion and voting.*

*Neither the Chairperson nor the meeting may rule on whether a member has a non-financial interest in the matter being discussed.*

- 3.4 Elected Members were provided a Declaration of Interests form as part of their induction packs. Any declarations (conflicts) of interest indicated on these forms by the Mayor and/or Councillors has been entered onto the Westland District Council Declaration of Interests Register.
- 3.5 The Declaration of Interests Register is circulated at all meetings of Council, providing an opportunity for Members to review the Register and make any additions or amendments.
- 3.6 Any new Declarations (Conflicts) of Interest registered at a meeting will be notified to the meeting by the Chairperson prior to the conclusion of the meeting.

**4 RECOMMENDATION(S)**

- A) **THAT** the report "Declarations (Conflicts) of Interest" is received.

**Simon Bastion**  
**Chief Executive**

# Report



**DATE:** 24 October 2019  
**TO:** Mayor and Councillors  
**FROM:** Chief Executive Officer

---

## **LEGISLATION AFFECTING COUNCILLORS**

### **1 SUMMARY**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to summarise key legislation that affects elected members.
- 1.2 This issue arises from requirements of Clause 21 and Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 1.3 Council seeks to meet its obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and the achievement of the District Vision adopted by the Council in May 2018, which are set out in the Long Term Plan 2018-28. These are stated on Page 2 of this agenda.
- 1.4 This report concludes by recommending that Council receive the report 'Legislation Affecting Elected Councillors'.

### **2 BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 There are certain legal provisions which elected members must be aware of to avoid a risk of disqualification from office. There is also a requirement to have these brought to members' attention at the Inaugural meeting of the Council under Clause 21 (5) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2.2 Information has been provide to all elected members in their induction packs which covers aspects within this report in more depth. Further induction and training sessions for all elected members will take place in November and December 2019, covering, but not limited to, Standing Orders, Code of Conduct, decision-making, engagement and consultation processes.

### 3 CURRENT SITUATION

- 3.1 Council members took up office following the public declaration of results of the triennial local body elections of 12 October 2019.
- 3.2 This report fulfils the requirements of Clause 21(5) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 3.3 The following is an overview of key legislation affecting Councillors in their duties.

#### 3.3.1 Local Government Act 2002

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) spells out local government's purpose, its general powers, its specific by-law making powers and the principles and processes that council must abide by when making decisions.

The purpose of local government is defined in section 10 of the LGA 2002 and states:

#### **"10 Purpose of local government**

(1)

The purpose of local government is—

(a)

to enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities; and

(b)

to promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future."

The LGA 2002 covers a huge range of council function. Key areas include:

- Purpose of Local Government and Role and Powers of Local Authorities
- Structure and Reorganisation of Local Government
- Local Government Commission
- Governance and Management of Local Authorities and Community Boards
- Council-controlled Organisations and Council Organisations
- Decision-making
- Consultation
- Community Outcomes
- Planning – The 10 Year Plan
- Annual Report

- Financial Management
- Borrowing
- Water Services
- Bylaws
- Enforcement Powers
- Development Contributions
- Offences and Legal Proceedings
- Reorganisation of Local Authorities
- Constitution of Communities
- Provisions Regarding Members and Meetings and Employment Matters.

### 3.3.2 Local Government Act 1974

The provision of the Local Government Act 1974 remain in relation to roading and some drainage provisions.

### 3.3.3 Secret Commissions Act 1910

This Act makes it an offence for a councillor to accept, or attempt to obtain, for the councillor or any other person a gift, inducement or reward for doing or not doing something. The maximum penalty is two years' imprisonment or a \$1,000 fine.

### 3.3.4 Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

This Act is designed to maintain *natural justice*, to ensure that councillors' decisions are not affected by any personal motive.

#### **Pecuniary Interest**

A councillor must not discuss or vote on any matter in which the councillor or his/her spouse has a **direct** or **indirect** pecuniary (monetary) interest.

A failure to abide by the pecuniary interest prohibition is an offence and is likely to lead to prosecution and removal from office.

If you believe you have a pecuniary interest, you need to declare your interest to the meeting (you do not have to give details). You need to ensure that the minutes of the meeting subsequently record your declaration and abstention from discussion and voting.

The Council maintains a register of councillors' interests to assist staff in giving councillors advice in this area. It is, however, **your responsibility** as a councillor to declare a potential interest, not the staff's responsibility to police it.

### **Contracts**

A councillor cannot be involved in contracts with a Council for which total payments exceed \$25,000 in a financial year. This includes contracts made by the councillor, or their spouse, or contracts with any company in which the councillor or the councillor's spouse has ten percent (10%) or more of the issued capital or of which the councillor or spouse is the managing director or general manager (however named).

It may be possible to obtain **prior** Audit New Zealand approval for contracts greater than \$25,000

#### **3.3.5 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987**

The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) provides for all local government activities to take place in an open and transparent environment.

The principle purposes of this Act are:

- To make official information held by local authorities more freely available.
- To provide for proper access to each person to official information relating to that person.
- To provide for the admission of the public to meetings of local authorities.
- To protect official information held by local authorities and the deliberations of local authorities to the extent consistent with the public interest and the protection of personal privacy.

The fundamental principle of the Act is that information should be made available unless there is good reason for withholding it. A number of procedures are set out in the Act for the achievement of this principle and these purposes. The Council's Standing Orders are in many respects a combination of parts of the Local Government Act 2002 and the requirements of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

#### **3.3.6 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015**

The Act allocates duties to those people who are in the best position to control risks to health and safety as appropriate to their role in the workplace, and for the person conducting a business or undertaking (PCBU) to ensure as far as reasonably practicable, the safety of workers and others who may be impacted by the work the business undertakes.

For the purposes of the Health and Safety at work Act 2015, elected Council members and the Chief Executive are “Officers:.

Officers have obligations of due diligence, which are:

- (a) To acquire, and keep up-to-date, knowledge of work health and safety matters; and
- (b) To gain an understanding of the nature of the operations of the business or undertaking of the PCBU, and generally of the hazards and risks associated with those operations; and
- (c) To ensure that the PCBU has available for use, and uses, appropriate resources and processes to eliminate or minimise risks to health and safety from work carried out as part of the conduct of the business or undertaking; and
- (d) To ensure the PCBU has appropriate processes for receiving and considering information regarding incidents, hazards and risks and for responding in a timely way to that information; and
- (e) To ensure that the PCBU has, and implements, processes for complying with any duty or obligation of the PCBU under this Act; and
- (f) To verify the provision and use of the resources and processes referred to in paragraphs (c) to (e)

The duties of the Officers and of the PCBU are independent of each other. This means if a PCBU has failed to meet its duty but the Officers exercised due diligence then they would not be personally liable.

### **3.3.7 Crimes Act 1961**

Sections 105 and 105A of the Crimes Act prescribe a maximum penalty of seven years’ imprisonment for any member of officer found guilty of bribery and corruption as well as any member or officer of the Council who corruptly uses information to obtain a pecuniary gain for that person or any other person. Section 99 defines bribery to make it clear that both staff and councillors are covered by the provisions.

### **3.3.8 Protected Disclosures Act 2000**

The Protected Disclosures Act 2000 provides protection to elected members and employees of Council. Under the Act the definition of an employee of a public sector organisation (PSO) includes elected members of a local authority.

Under the Act an employee who discloses information about a serious wrongdoing is protected from civil or criminal liability that might arise from such a disclosure and from retaliatory action against the employee.

Protection under the Act applies where an employee has information about a serious wrongdoing; a reasonable belief that the information is true or likely to be true; the employee wishes to have the matter investigated; and desires protection under the Act.

Council has an internal Protected Disclosures Policy and Procedure.

### **3.3.9 Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013**

The Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 places elected members in the same position as company directors whenever the Council offers financial products, such as an issue of debt or equity securities. Elected members may be personally liable if documents that are registered under the Act, such as a protected disclosure statement, contain false or misleading statements. Elected members may also be liable if the requirements of the Act are not met in relation to offers of financial products.

### **3.3.10 Resource Management Act 1991**

Members of the Council on a Hearings Committee and members of the Planning and Regulatory Committee will have extensive involvement with this Act. The purpose of the Act is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

### **3.3.11 Local Electoral Act 2001**

This Act and its subordinate regulations control the running of council elections.

### **3.3.12 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002**

This Act provides a code for the setting and collection of rates

## **4 RECOMMENDATION(S)**

- A) **THAT** the report “Legislation Affecting Members” is received.

**Simon Bastion**  
**Chief Executive**

# Report



**DATE:** 24 October 2019  
**TO:** Mayor and Councillors  
**FROM:** Chief Executive

---

## STRUCTURE OF COUNCIL COMMITTEES FOR THE NEW TRIENNIUM

### 1 SUMMARY

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide recommendations to the new Council for the structure of Council Standing Committees for the 2019-2022 triennium.
- 1.2 This issue arises from the dissolution of the Council Committee structure on 12 October 2019 as a result of the Local Government Elections and the election of the new Council. A new Committee structure now needs to be adopted.
- 1.3 Council seeks to meet its obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and the achievement of the District Vision adopted by the Council in May 2018, which are set out in the Long Term Plan 2018-28. These are stated on Page 2 of this agenda.
- 1.4 This report concludes by recommending that:
  - 1.4.1 Council adopts five standing committees as outlined in **Appendix 1**.
  - 1.4.2 Council adopts the proposed meeting schedule provided in **Appendix 2**.
  - 1.4.3 Council adopts the Committee Chairs and Membership as outlined in **Appendix 3**.

## 2 BACKGROUND

- 2.1 Council is empowered under the Local Government Act 2002 to appoint committees, subcommittees and other subordinate decision-making bodies that it considers appropriate. Council may appoint non-elected members to these bodies as it deems appropriate.
- 2.2 The previous Council adopted a single standing committee structure, with all Councillors sitting on the Finance, Audit and Risk Committee. This committee reported to the full Council where recommendations were adopted. A number of other smaller committees met on an ad hoc basis.
- 2.3 All Councillors held specific portfolios, supported by council staff. The portfolio structure was not successful because there was lack of clarity around the purpose and expected outcomes of portfolio management.
- 2.4 Both Council and Committee meetings were held on the same day. Due to the length of the day Councillors, the Executive Team and guests were served morning tea and luncheon. This is an additional operational cost to Council.

## 3 CURRENT SITUATION

- 3.1 Council has an opportunity to adopt an effective committee structure for the 2019-2022 triennium.
- 3.2 It is recommended that five committees of selected Council members are formed, with finance considerations being retained by the Council as a whole.

Appendix 1 outlines the Committee structure. Terms of Reference for each committee would be adopted at the inaugural meeting of each committee:

- 3.2.1 Audit and Risk Committee. It is recommended that this committee include an independent chair, appointed from outside of council. This committee would meet quarterly and report to Council. This committee would be responsible for the Audit and Risk responsibilities of Council. This approach aligns with OAG and the Procurement and Decision making review recommendations.
- 3.2.2 Capital Projects and Tenders Committee, which would be responsible for considering capital projects and tenders. This committee would meet quarterly and report to Council.

- 3.2.3 Economic Development Committee, which would be responsible for oversight of economic development projects. This committee would meet quarterly and report to Council.
  - 3.2.4 Planning and Regulatory Services Committee, which would be responsible for compliance and enforcement of RMA matters, current and future bylaws, liquor licences, the strategy for Franz Josef and planning legislation and policies. This committee would meet bi-monthly and report to Council.
  - 3.2.5 Community Services Committee. This committee would be responsible for the Library, Communities, Cultural Heritage, Safer Communities, Civic Events and would work with the Hokitika Reserves and Environs Community Group and Hokitika CBD Masterplan Working Group. This committee would meet bi-monthly and report to Council.
- 3.3 The draft meeting schedule is contained in Appendix 2. All meetings except the Community Service Committee are scheduled in the afternoon.
  - 3.4 Holding the Community Services Committee meetings in the early evening would enable members of the public to participate after work, and this is reflected in the proposed meeting schedule. Citizenship Ceremonies are not required to be held on the same day as Council or Committee Meetings. Community Services Awards could be held as part of the Community Services Committee meetings.

#### **4 OPTIONS**

- 4.1 Council adopts the recommendations for the structure of committees and proposed meeting schedule.
- 4.2 Council adopts a different structure for committees and timing of meetings.
- 4.3 Council adopts the same structure of committees and portfolios as the previous council and develops a suitable meeting schedule.

#### **5 SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

- 5.1 This is an administrative matter and deemed to be of low significance according to council's Significance and Engagement Policy. No engagement or consultation with the community is required.

## 6 ASSESSMENT OF OPTIONS (INCLUDING FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS)

- 6.1 Adopting the structure and meeting schedule outlined in Appendices 1 and 2 means that committees can begin operating and hold their inaugural meetings as per Appendix 2. The proposed schedule of afternoon and evening meetings reduces catering costs and allows greater community involvement in the process of council. Servicing of meetings and administration of agendas and minutes will be increased.
- 6.2 If Council does not adopt the proposed committee structure and associated appendices, this will delay the committees commencing operation and Council will need to agree on an alternative structure and meeting schedule.
- 6.3 Council can choose to reinstate the structure that the previous Council adopted – one standing committee and a portfolio for each elected member. Doing this may cause the same issues of lack of clarity of purpose and expected outcomes. Robust directions for the portfolio holders would need to be developed to ensure a successful structure. This will cause a delay while council agrees on the structure, portfolio holders and a meeting schedule.
- 6.4 Elected members are able to claim mileage in accordance with Council's Elected Members Allowances and Recovery of Expenses Policy, and within budget. The more meetings attended where mileage is claimed, the greater the cost.
- 6.5 Additional responsibilities such as chairing a committee may attract additional remuneration above the base rate set for each councillor. Council will need to decide how remuneration will be allocated from the governance pool set by the Remuneration Authority.

## 7 PREFERRED OPTION(S) AND REASONS

- 7.1 The preferred option is **Option 1**. A committee structure delegates responsibilities to small groups of Councillors, rather than one area being the responsibility of a sole councillor. This provides a clear purpose and expected outcomes through the terms of reference for each committee. The committee membership makeup is to provide balance across the committees and harness councillor experience and attributes. As the proposed structure and meeting schedule have been developed there will be no delay in committees beginning operation.

7.2 Starting meetings later in the day will allow greater public participation, especially for community groups who are affected by Council decisions. This will also reduce operating expenditure through reduced catering costs.

## 8 RECOMMENDATION(S)

- A) **THAT** Council adopt the Committee structure outlined in **Appendix 1** of the report.
- B) **THAT** Council adopts the proposed meeting schedule provided in **Appendix 2**.
- C) **THAT** Council adopt the Committee Chairs and Membership outlined in **Appendix 3** of the report.

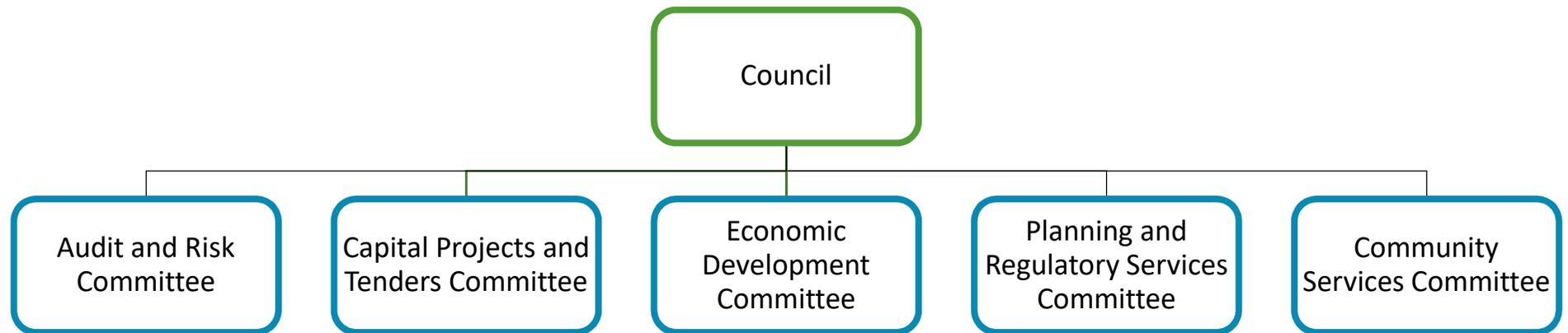
**Simon Bastion**  
**Chief Executive**

**Appendix 1:** Committee Structure

**Appendix 1:** Proposed Meeting Schedule

**Appendix 1:** Proposed Committee Members of Council Committees

# Proposed structure of Council Committees 2019 – 22 Triennium



# PROPOSED MEETING SCHEDULE

# Appendix 2

November 2019						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
				1	2	3
4 Marlborough Anniversary	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15 Canterbury Anniversary	16	17
18 LGNZ Zone 5 & 6 meeting (TBC)	19 LGNZ Zone 5 & 6 meeting (TBC)	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28 Council	29	30	

Meeting	Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

December 2019						
◀ November						January ▶
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
						1 World AIDS Day
2 Chatham Islands Anniversary Westland Anniversary	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12 Council	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24 Christmas Eve	25 Christmas	26 Boxing Day	27	28	29
30	31 New Year's Eve					

Meeting	Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

◀ December		January 2020					February ▶	
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun		
		1 New Year's	2 Public Holiday	3	4	5		
6	7	8	9	10	11	12		
13	14	15	16 Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	17	18	19		
20 Wellington Anniversary Day	21 Economic Development Committee	22	23 Council	24	25 Chinese New Year	26 Australia Day		
27 Auckland Anniversary Day	28	29	30	31				

Meeting	Meeting Start Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

February 2020						
◀ January						March ▶
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
					1	2
3 Nelson Anniversary Community Services Committee	4	5 Audit and Risk Committee	6 Waitangi Day	7	8	9
10	11 Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	12	13	14 Valentine's Day	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25 Mardi Gras	26	27 Council	28	29	

Meeting	Meeting Start Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

March 2020						
◀ February						April ▶
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8 Int'l. Women's Day
9 Taranaki Anniversary	10	11	12 Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23 Otago Anniversary	24	25	26 Council	27	28	29
30	31					

Meeting	Meeting Start Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

April 2020						
◀ March						May ▶
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
		1	2	3	4	5 Daylight Savings Ends
6 Community Services Committee	7	8	9	10 Good Friday	11 Easter Saturday	12
13 Easter Monday	14 Southland Anniversary Economic Development Committee	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23 Council	24	25 Anzac Day	26
27	28	29	30			

Meeting	Meeting Start Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

May 2020						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7 Audit and Risk Committee	8	9	10 Mother's Day
11	12 Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	13	14 Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28 Council	29	30	31

Meeting	Meeting Start Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

June 2020						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
1 Queen's Birthday	2	3	4	5	6	7
8 Community Services Committee	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25 Council	26	27	28
29	30					

Meeting	Meeting Start Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

July 2020						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9 Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	10	11	12
13	14 Economic Development Committee	15	16 LGNZ conference and Excellence Awards (Blenheim)	17	18 LGNZ AGM (Blenheim)	19
20	21	22	23 Council	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

Meeting	Meeting Start Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

August 2020						
◀ July						September ▶
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
					1	2
3 Community Services Committee	4	5	6 Audit and Risk Committee	7	8	9
10	11 Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27 Council	28	29	30
31						

Meeting	Meeting Start Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

September 2020						
◀ August						October ▶
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
	1	2	3	4	5	6 Father's Day
7	8	9	10 Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21 Int'l. Day of Peace	22	23	24 Council	25	26	27 Daylight Savings Starts
28 Dominion Day	29	30				

Meeting	Meeting Start Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

◀ September		<b>October 2020</b>					November ▶
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	
			1	2	3	4	
5 Community Services Committee	6	7	8	9	10	11	
12	13 Economic Development Committee	14	15	16	17	18	
19	20	21	22 Council	23 Hawke's Bay Anniversary	24 United Nations Day	25	
26 Labour Day	27	28	29	30	31 Halloween		

Meeting	Meeting Start Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

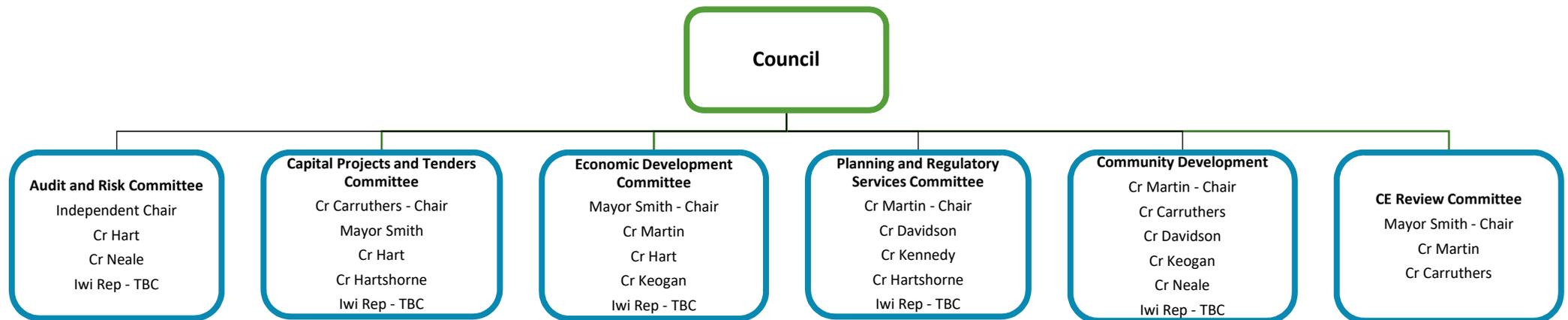
November 2020						
← October						December ▶
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
						1
2 Marlborough Anniversary	3	4	5 Audit and Risk Committee	6	7	8
9	10 Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	11	12 Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	13 Canterbury Anniversary	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26 Council	27	28	29
30 Chatham Islands Anniversary Westland Anniversary						

Meeting	Meeting Start Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

December 2020						
◀ November						January ▶
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
	1 World AIDS Day	2	3	4	5	6
7 Community Services Committee	8	9	10 Council	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24 Christmas Eve	25 Christmas	26 Boxing Day	27
28 Boxing Day Holiday	29	30	31 New Year's Eve			

Meeting	Meeting Start Time
Council Meeting	1.00 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	3.00 pm
Capital Projects and Tenders Committee	3.00 pm
Economic Development Committee	3.00 pm
Planning and Regulatory Services Committee	3.00 pm
Community Services Committee	5.30 pm

## Proposed Committee Members of Council Committees 2019 – 22 Triennium



# Report



**DATE:** 24 October 2019

**TO:** Mayor and Councillors

**FROM:** Chief Executive

---

## **ELECTED MEMBERS REMUNERATION**

### **1 SUMMARY**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to advise elected members of recommended changes to the remuneration which will be paid to members for the new term of the Council as a consequence of changes proposed to the Committee Structure.
- 1.2 Council seeks to meet its obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and the achievement of the District Vision adopted by the Council in May 2018, which are set out in the Long Term Plan 2018-28. These are stated on Page 2 of this agenda.
- 1.3 This report concludes by recommending that Council receives the “Elected Members Remuneration” report, and that the Remuneration Authority be advised of Council’s recommendation for new remuneration levels that recognises the additional positions of responsibility created by the proposed committee structure.

### **2 BACKGROUND**

- 2.1 The level of remuneration for the Mayor, Councillors, and Chairpersons of Council Committees is set by the Remuneration Authority. Prior to 2019, this has been set on the basis of population, expenditure and asset base of each local authority.
- 2.2 Following the 2019 local elections, the Remuneration Authority is implementing a “governance pool”. This pool is aligned with the ranking of the council on the Authority’s size index and within the framework of the new local government pay scale.

- 2.3 The governance pool provides the total amount that can be paid in remuneration to Councillors. The Mayor’s salary is not a component of the governance pool.
- 2.4 Council is required to provide the Remuneration Authority with a proposal, or recommendation on how the remuneration should be distributed among the Councillors.
- 2.5 For the Westland District Council the current remuneration set by the Authority is set out below:

Office Holder	Remuneration
<b>Mayor</b>	\$81,913.00
<b>Deputy Mayor</b>	\$30,972.00
<b>Chairperson</b>	\$30,972.00
<b>Councillor</b>	\$22,527.00

- 2.6 The remuneration set out in the table above reflects the committee structure for the previous term of Council. Any modification to that structure requires Council to make a proposal or recommendation to the Remuneration Authority, within the authority’s guidelines, to reflect the new structure.

### 3 CURRENT SITUATION

- 3.1 This agenda includes a report recommending a revised committee structure for the 2019-2022 triennium, increasing from one standing committee of Council, to five, being the; Audit and Risk Committee, Capital Projects and Tenders Committee, Economic Development Committee, Planning and Regulatory Services Committee, and Community Services Committee.
- 3.2 The above proposal allows for five Chairperson’s to be appointed, one for each named Committee.
- 3.3 Council have been advised of the remuneration available for Councillors. The total pool available is \$220,330. This pool excludes the Mayor’s salary of \$90,500 which has been established separately by the Remuneration Authority.
- 3.4 Council are required to make a recommendation to the Remuneration Authority on how the pool should be applied. This requires establishing a base salary for Councillors without greater responsibility, and the salary payable to the Deputy Mayor and Chairpersons of a Council Committee.

3.5 In determining allocation of the remuneration pool there are four requirements that Council must adhere to:

- The whole pool must be utilised.
- The council will need to determine a “base remuneration” for Councillors who have no additional responsibilities.
- For any roles which attract additional remuneration above the base rate, the council will be required to have a formal vote which must include the following:
  - Title of the proposed position
  - Number of members per proposed position
  - Proposed remuneration.
- Following its formal decision making, the council must forward its adopted resolutions to the Authority for consideration for inclusion in the determination.

3.6 The following proposal in the table below reflects how the pool would be applied under the proposed committee structure.

Office Holder	Remuneration	
Deputy Mayor (x1)	\$31,720	\$31,720
Chairperson (x2)	\$31,720	\$63,440
Councillor (x5)	\$25,034	\$125,170
<b>Total Pool</b>		<b>\$220,332</b>

## 4 OPTIONS

4.1 The options available to Council are limited. The final discretion in this matter lies with the Remuneration Authority.

4.2 The Council could propose an alternate arrangement to that set out in the above proposal, but may only do so within the confines of the Authority Guidelines.

4.3 Any proposal or recommendation made must be approved by the Remuneration Authority before it can take effect.

## 5 SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

5.1 The making of a recommendation or proposal to the Remuneration Authority is an administrative function, therefore of low significance.

5.2 No public engagement or consultation is required.

## 6 ASSESSMENT OF OPTIONS (INCLUDING FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS)

6.1 This is an administrative process which requires Council to forward a recommendation or proposal to the Remuneration Authority for their consideration.

## 7 PREFERRED OPTION(S) AND REASONS

7.1 The new Council is required to make decisions regarding positions of responsibility and consequent remuneration, including the base remuneration for councillors with no positions of responsibility.

7.2 If a proposal or recommendation is submitted to the Authority by 20 November 2019, the Authority will be able to make a decision to include any new rates in the pre-Christmas determination.

7.3 Regardless of the determination date, all remuneration rates for positions decided by Council will be back-dated to take effect from the day following the day that the Council makes a formal decision on those rates.

7.4 The preferred option is that Council make a recommendation to the Remuneration Authority, for the allocation of the pool as proposed in this report.

## 8 RECOMMENDATION(S)

- A) **THAT** Council receives the report “Elected Members Remuneration”
- B) **THAT** Council advise the Remuneration Authority of the changes to the Committee Structure, and the proposed allocation of the remuneration pool.

Office Holder	Remuneration	
Deputy Mayor (x1)	\$31,720	\$31,720
Chairperson (x2)	\$31,720	\$63,440
Councillor (x5)	\$25,034	\$125,170
<b>Total Pool</b>		<b>\$220,332</b>

**Simon Bastion**  
**Chief Executive**

# Report



**DATE:** 24 October 2019  
**TO:** Mayor and Councillors  
**FROM:** Chief Executive

---

## PROPOSED MEETING SCHEDULE FOR REMAINDER OF 2019

### 1 SUMMARY

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to adopt a schedule of Council meetings for the remainder of 2019.
- 1.2 This issue arises from a requirement in the Local Government Act 2002 to determine the date of the first ordinary meeting of Council at the Inaugural Council Meeting.
- 1.3 Council seeks to meet its obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and the achievement of the District Vision adopted by the Council in May 2018, which are set out in the Long Term Plan 2018-28. These are stated on Page 2 of this agenda.
- 1.4 This report concludes by recommending that Council adopt the meeting schedule attached as **Appendix 1**.

### 2 BACKGROUND

- 2.1 Under the Local Government Act 2002 Council is required at their inaugural meeting to fix the date and time of the first meeting of the local authority, or adopt a schedule of meetings.
- 2.2 In the last triennium Council was meeting monthly, and the attached meeting schedule proposes that this arrangement be continued for the remainder of 2019.

### 3 CURRENT SITUATION

- 3.1 In accordance with the LGA 2002 Council must at the minimum determine the date for the first Ordinary Council meeting. It is proposed that this be the 28 November 2019.

## 4 OPTIONS

- 4.1 Adopt the schedule of meetings for the remainder of 2019 as attached in **Appendix 1**.
- 4.2 Amend the schedule.

## 5 SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

- 5.1 This matter is administrative and is therefore in accordance with Council's Policy on Significance and Engagement is assessed as being of low significance.
- 5.2 No consultation is required on this decision.

## 6 ASSESSMENT OF OPTIONS (INCLUDING FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS)

- 6.1 The Extraordinary meeting on the 31 October 2019 must be confirmed. This is when the Annual Report for 2018-2019 will be adopted by Council and it is the statutory deadline for this.
- 6.2 Changing the rest of the schedule will mean that Council needs to confirm alternative dates for meetings. This will need to be done immediately so that diaries can be amended and the public notified.

## 7. PREFERRED OPTION(S) AND REASONS

- 7.1 The preferred option is to adopt the schedule as it is. This will mean that the public can be advised of the meeting schedule, and elected members and staff are able to plan their workloads accordingly.

## 8 RECOMMENDATION

- A) **THAT** Council adopt the schedule of meetings for the remainder of 2019 as attached at **Appendix 1**.

**Simon Bastion**  
**Chief Executive**

**Appendix 1:** Meeting Schedule for 2019

# Appendix 1

## PROPOSED MEETING SCHEDULE REMAINDER OF 2019

Date	Meeting	Time
31 October	Extraordinary Council Meeting to adopt the 2018-2019 Annual Report	3.00 pm
28 November	Council Meeting	1.00 pm
12 December	Council Meeting	1.00 pm